

SC34-0645-0

Event Driven Executive Library Guide and Common Index

Version 5.0

**Library Guide and
Common Index**

SC34-0645

**Installation and
System Generation
Guide**

SC34-0646

**Operator Commands
and
Utilities Reference**

SC34-0644

**Language
Reference**

SC34-0643

**Communications
Guide**

SC34-0638

**Messages and
Codes**

SC34-0636

Operation Guide

SC34-0642

**Event Driven
Language
Programming Guide**

SC34-0637

**Reference
Cards**

SBOF-1625

**Problem
Determination
Guide**

SC34-0639

**Customization
Guide**

SC34-0635

**Internal
Design**

LY34-0354

SC34-0645-0

Event Driven Executive Library Guide and Common Index

Version 5.0

**Library Guide and
Common Index**

SC34-0645

**Installation and
System Generation
Guide**

SC34-0646

**Operator Commands
and
Utilities Reference**

SC34-0644

**Language
Reference**

SC34-0643

**Communications
Guide**

SC34-0638

**Messages and
Codes**

SC34-0636

Operation Guide

SC34-0642

**Event Driven
Language
Programming Guide**

SC34-0637

**Reference
Cards**

SBOF-1625

**Problem
Determination
Guide**

SC34-0639

**Customization
Guide**

SC34-0635

**Internal
Design**

LY34-0354

First Edition (December 1984)

Use this publication only for the purpose stated in the Preface.

Changes are made periodically to the information herein; any such changes will be reported in subsequent revisions or Technical Newsletters.

This material may contain reference to, or information about, IBM products (machines and programs), programming, or services that are not announced in your country. Such references or information must not be construed to mean that IBM intends to announce such IBM products, programming, or services in your country.

Publications are not stocked at the address given below. Requests for copies of IBM publications should be made to your IBM representative or the IBM branch office serving your locality.

This publication could contain technical inaccuracies or typographical errors. A form for readers' comments is provided at the back of this publication. If the form has been removed, address your comments to IBM Corporation, Information Development, 3406, P. O. Box 1328, Boca Raton, Florida 33432. IBM may use or distribute any of the information you supply in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligation whatever. You may, of course, continue to use the information you supply.

Summary of Changes for Version 5.0

The following changes have been made to this document:

- The descriptions of the Event Driven Executive books have been updated to reflect the Version 5.0 library.
- A description of the new book for Version 5.0, the *Extended Address Mode and Performance Analyzer User Guide*, has been added.
- The *Bibliography* has been updated to include:
 - The Communications Facility Version 2 books.
 - New/changed System Publications.
- The *Common Index* has been updated to include the index entries for the Version 5.0 updates/changes to the Event Driven Executive library.
- The Publications Order Work Sheet and Publications Order Form have been updated to reflect the new order numbers for Version 5.0 and the *Extended Address Mode and Performance Analyzer User Guide*.

What's changed
for Version 5.0?



About This Book

This book introduces you to the Event Driven Executive library and helps answer the question “Where do I find it?” by describing the Event Driven Executive library and the Event Driven Executive programming products. This book has five sections:

- *Event Driven Executive Library*
- *Event Driven Executive Program Support*
- *Bibliography*
- *Common Index*
- *Ordering Information.*

The *Event Driven Executive Library* section contains short descriptions of the books in the IBM Series/1 Event Driven Executive library. The description of each book also contains the book's order number, the publishing history, and its two-character page number prefix. The page number prefix is used to identify each book in the *Common Index* section of this book.

The *Event Driven Executive Program Support* section contains short descriptions of the licensed program support that is available for use with the Event Driven Executive. Contact your IBM representative for complete information and to order any of the products listed.

What's in the
Event Driven Executive
Library Guide and
Common Index?

About This Book *(continued)*

The *Bibliography* contains a listing of book titles for IBM books related to the Series/1 and the Event Drive Executive, that are not a part of the basic EDX library.

The *Common Index* contains a comprehensive index of topics found in the EDX library. The page numbers in the index include a two-character prefix identifying the book in which the information is found.

The *Ordering Information* section contains information and order blanks for ordering copies of the EDX books.

Contents

Event Driven Executive Library LG-1
Introduction to the Event Driven Executive Library LG-3
Installation and System Generation Guide LG-5
Operation Guide LG-6
Event Driven Language Programming Guide LG-7
Communications Guide LG-8
Customization Guide LG-9
Problem Determination Guide LG-10
Operator Commands and Utilities Reference LG-11
Language Reference LG-12
Messages and Codes LG-13
Internal Design LG-14
Reference Cards LG-15
Extended Address Mode and Performance
Analyzer User Guide LG-16

Book Descriptions

Event Driven Executive Program Support LG-17
Basic System and Program Development LG-19
Commercial Support LG-21
Communications Support LG-22
High-Level Language Support LG-24
Application Programs LG-25

Program Support

Bibliography LG-27
Event Driven Executive Programming Publications LG-29
Series/1 System Publications LG-32

Bibliography

Contents

Common Index

Common Index LG-37

How to Use the Common Index LG-39

Ordering Information

Ordering Publications LG-143

Ordering EDX Books LG-144

Publications Order Work Sheet LG-145

Publications Order Form LG-147



Event Driven Executive Library

This section contains an introduction to the the IBM Series/1 Event Driven Executive library and a brief description of each book.





Introduction to the Event Driven Executive Library

LG

IBM

Series/1

Audience: The Event Driven Executive Library is written for anyone using an IBM Series/1 with the Event Driven Executive. In general, readers should have a basic understanding of computers and computer terminology. However, individual books have different background requirements. These requirements are listed in the description of each book.

Content: The Event Driven Executive library consists of this book, four reference books, seven guides, and a set of three pocket reference cards.

The four reference manuals describe EDX and contain reference information that helps you use it, and the seven guides show you how to use the information in the reference manuals. The reference cards contain the syntax of the various commands and instructions.

The four reference manuals are:

- *IBM Series/1 Event Driven Executive Operator Commands and Utilities Reference*, SC34-0644¹
- *IBM Series/1 Event Driven Executive Language Reference*, SC34-0643¹
- *IBM Series/1 Event Driven Executive Messages and Codes*, SC34-0636¹
- *IBM Series/1 Event Driven Executive Internal Design*, LY34-0354

SC34-0441-0

Event Driven Executive Library Guide and Common Index

Version 4.0

Library Guide and Common Index	Installation and System Generation Guide	Operator Commands and Utilities Reference
Language Reference	Communications Guide	Messages and Codes
Operation Guide	Event Driven Executive Language Programming Guide	Reference Cards
Problem Determination Guide	Customization Guide	Internal Design

Library Guide and Common Index

Ordering Information:

Form number SC34-0645

This book is initially provided by IBM as part of the basic Event Driven Executive Library. Additional copies can be ordered as described in the *Ordering Information* section of this book.

Publication History:

1983, 1984; SC34-0441 for Version 4.0

¹ One copy of this book is included with the Event Driven Executive programs.

Introduction to the Event Driven Executive Library(*continued*)



Introduction continued

The seven guides are:

- *IBM Series/1 Event Driven Executive Installation and System Generation Guide*, SC34-0646¹
- *IBM Series/1 Event Driven Executive Operation Guide*, SC34-0642
- *IBM Series/1 Event Driven Executive Language Programming Guide*, SC34-0637
- *IBM Series/1 Event Driven Executive Communications Guide*, SC34-0638¹
- *IBM Series/1 Event Driven Executive Customization Guide*, SC34-0635
- *IBM Series/1 Event Driven Executive Problem Determination Guide*, SC34-0639
- *IBM Series/1 Event Driven Executive Extended Address Mode and Performance Analyzer User Guide* , SC34-0591.¹



The reference cards are:

- *IBM Series/1 Event Driven Executive Reference Cards*, SBOF-1629 for all three cards and storage envelope
- *IBM Series/1 Event Driven Executive Reference Card Envelope*, SX34-0166
- *IBM Series/1 Event Driven Executive Language Reference Card*, SX34-0165
- *IBM Series/1 Event Driven Executive Operator Commands and Utilities Reference Card*, SX34-0164
- *IBM Series/1 Event Driven Executive Conversion Charts Reference Card*, SX34-0163



Installation and System Generation Guide

IS

IBM

Series/1

Audience: Anyone who has to install the Event Driven Executive on an IBM Series/1 and create an operating system to meet application requirements. Readers should have a basic understanding of computer terminology.

Content: The *Installation and System Generation Guide* contains step-by-step procedures for installing EDX and generating a tailored operating system. This book contains the following information:

- A description of the EDX starter system provided by IBM and a checklist to help you decide whether you can use it or if you must create a tailored operating system.
- Step-by-step procedures for installing the EDX starter system.
- Work sheets and directions to help you select the support needed for your tailored operating system and to define it to EDX.
- Step-by-step procedures for generating a tailored operating system.
- Procedures for migrating from EDX Version 1 or 2.
- A reference list of the system definition statements used to define I/O devices to your operating system.
- Information to help you make jumper connections on some of the hardware adapters.
- Planning information for use in setting up and defining a 3101 display terminal to your operating system.
- A list of the EDX supervisor module names and entry points.

SC34 0646

Event Driven Executive Installation and System Generation Guide Version 4.0

Library Guide and Component Index	Installation and System Generation Guide	Operator Commands and Utilities Reference
Language Reference	Communications Guide	Messages and Codes
Operation Guide	Event Driven Language Programming Guide	Reference Cards
Problem Determination Guide	Customization Guide	Internal Design

Ordering Information:

Form number SC34-0646

This book is initially provided by IBM as part of the basic Event Driven Executive Library. Additional copies can be ordered as described in the *Ordering Information* section of this book.

Publication History:

1983, 1984; SC34-0436
for Version 4.0

Operation Guide

SC34 0642

Event Driven Executive Operation Guide

Version 4.0

Library Guide and Common Index	Installation and System Generation Guide	Operator Commands and Utilities Reference
Language Reference	Communications Guide	Messages and Codes
Operation Guide	Event Driven Language Programming Guide	Reference Cards
Problem Determination Guide	Customization Guide	Internal Design

Ordering Information:

Form number **SC34-0642**

Companion to the
*Operator Commands
and Utilities Reference*.

This is an optional book.
It can be ordered when
the Event Driven Executive
system is ordered, or
separately as described in
the *Ordering Information*
section of this book.

Publication History:

1983, SC34-0437
for Version 4.0

Audience: Anyone operating an IBM Series/1 with the Event Driven Executive . Readers should have a basic understanding of computer terminology and operation.

Content: The *Operation Guide* contains basic explanations on using the Series/1 hardware and the Event Driven Executive . It also contains step-by-step instructions for doing most of the daily activities associated with using the Event Driven Executive and a summary of the operator commands.

The *Operation Guide* contains the following information:

- How to switch on the electrical power, use diskettes, start the system, and set the date and time.
- How to use a display terminal and how to change some of its operating characteristics.
- A procedure to help you use the session manager.
- An explanation of how data is stored on the Series/1 and instructions for storing and using it.
- How to run and control computer programs.
- How to control output that is generated by your programs.
- The information that you should collect to help solve a problem with a computer program.
- Suggested records to keep about your system, including blank copies of some suggested record forms.
- Procedures for making back-up copies of the programs and information on your system.

Event Driven Executive Language Programming Guide

PG

IBM

Series/1

Audience: Any programmer experienced in another programming language and new to the Event Driven Language. Readers should be familiar with basic data-processing terminology and concepts, such as input, output, and data sets.

Content: The *Event Driven Executive Language Programming Guide* explains the process of creating an application program using the Event Driven Language. It describes many of the commonly used Event Driven Language instructions and statements and their use. It also shows you how to enter program source code into a data set, compile, link-edit, run, and debug it.

Additional topics include:

- Reading and writing data from display screens
- Designing programs
- Data management from an application program
- Coding programs that use tape
- Communicating with another program using cross-partition services and virtual terminals
- Designing and coding programs using sensor I/O devices
- Designing and coding graphics programs
- Spooling program output
- Creating, storing, and retrieving program messages
- Queuing resources.

SC34 0617 0

Event Driven Language Programming Guide

Version 4.0

Library Guide and Common Index	Installation and System Generation Guide	Operator Commands and Utilities Reference
Language Reference	Communications Guide	Messages and Codes
Operation Guide	Event Driven Language Programming Guide	Reference Cards
Problem Determination Guide	Customization Guide	Internal Design

Ordering Information:

Form number **SC34-0637**

Companion to the *Language Reference*.

This is an optional book. It can be ordered when the Event Driven Executive system is ordered, or separately as described in the *Ordering Information* section of this book.

Publication History:

1983: SC34-0438
for Version 4.0

CO

IBM

Series/1

Communications Guide

SC34-0645

Event Driven Executive Communications Guide

Version 4.0

Library Guide and Common Index	Installation and System Generation Guide	Operator Commands and Utilities Reference
Language Reference	Communications Guide	Messages and Codes
Operation Guide	Event Driven Language Programming Guide	Reference Cards
Problem Determination Guide	Communication Guide	Internal Design

Ordering Information:

Form number **SC34-0638**

This book is initially provided by IBM as part of the basic Event Driven Executive Library. Additional copies can be ordered as described in the *Ordering Information* section of this book.

Publication History:

1983; SC34-0443
for Version 4.0

Audience: Programmers with a knowledge of data communications concepts, synchronous and asynchronous line disciplines, and binary synchronous communications protocol.

Content: The *Communications Guide* explains how to use the various forms of data communications available to a Series/1 with the Event Driven Executive. It covers several types of binary synchronous communications, communications between a host system and a Series/1, between two Series/1's, and between a Series/1 and multiple peripheral devices.

The *Communications Guide* shows you how to prepare for communications, how to use the Event Driven Language instructions to perform communications, and how to use related EDX utility programs. It also contains many complete and partial coding examples to help you code your communications programs.



Customization Guide

CU

IBM

Series/1

Audience: Application programmers who want to extend or change IBM-supplied Event Driven Executive programs. Readers should be familiar with the Event Driven Language.

Content: The *Customization Guide* explains how to extend or enhance some Event Driven Executive programs to meet specific requirements of your installation. It shows you how to:

- Create a new operator command.
- Add options and your own menus to the session manager.
- Pass control from a main program to an error-handling routine when a program check occurs.
- Load initialization and application programs during initial program load.
- Use EXIO to extend device features not supported by EDX.
- Add your own Event Driven Language instruction to the EDL instruction set.
- Use some techniques that may help increase the performance of your EDX system.

SC34-0441-0

Event Driven Executive Customization Guide

Version 4.0

Library Guide and Contents Index	Installation and System Configuration Guide	Operator Commands and Utilities Reference
Language Reference	Communications Guide	Messages and Codes
Operator Guide	Event Driven Language Programming Guide	Reference Codes
Problem Determination Guide	Customization Guide	Internal Design

Ordering Information:

Form number **SC34-0635**

This is an optional book. It can be ordered when the Event Driven Executive system is ordered, or separately as described in the *Ordering Information* section of this book.

Publication History:

1983: SC34-0440
for Version 4.0

PD

IBM

Series/1

Problem Determination Guide



SC34 0439 0

Event Driven Executive Problem Determination Guide

Version 4.0

Library Guide and Common Index	Installation and System Generation Guide	Operator Commands and Utilities Reference
Language Reference	Communications Guide	Messages and Codes
Operation Guide	Event Driven Language Programming Guide	Reference Cards
Problem Determination Guide	Customization Guide	Internal Design

Ordering Information:

Form number SC34-0639

Companion to the
Messages and Codes.

This is an optional book. It can be ordered when the Event Driven Executive system is ordered, or separately as described in the *Ordering Information* section of this book.

Publication History:

1983; SC34-0439
for Version 4.0

Audience: Anyone who develops or runs application programs on the Series/1 and needs to determine the cause of a failure with an application program, the Event Driven Executive operating system, or Series/1 hardware.

Content: The *Problem Determination Guide* helps you analyze and isolate the following types of problems encountered during operation of the system:

- IPL problems
- Run loop
- Wait state
- Program checks.

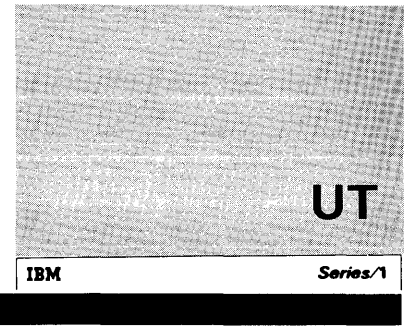
The *Problem Determination Guide* also shows you how to use EDX diagnostic tools to isolate a problem. It shows you how to:

- Read a stand-alone and \$TRAP dump
- Use the programmers console
- Use the software trace table to isolate a problem
- Record device I/O errors.





Operator Commands and Utilities Reference



Audience: Anyone who has to use the session manager, operator commands, or system utilities provided with the Event Driven Executive system.

Content: The *Operator Commands and Utilities Reference* contains descriptions of the session manager, system operator commands, and the system utilities used to develop, operate, and maintain your Event Driven Executive system. It also contains a selection guide to help you find the appropriate utility for a specific job.

The *Operation Guide* is a companion to this book and contains procedures for many of the jobs done using the system operator commands and utilities.

SC34 0441 0

**Event Driven Executive
Operator Commands and
Utilities Reference**
Version 4.0

Library Guide and Command Index	Installation and System Generation Guide	Operator Commands and Utilities Reference
Language Reference	Communications Guide	Messages and Codes
Operation Guide	Event Driven Language Programming Guide	Reference Cards
Problem Determination Guide	Customization Guide	Internal Change

Ordering Information:

Form number SC34-0644

Companion to the
Operation Guide.

This book is initially provided by IBM as part of the basic Event Driven Executive Library. Additional copies can be ordered as described in the *Ordering Information* section of this book.

Publication History:

1983, 1984; SC34-0441
for Version 4.0



Language Reference

Event Driven Executive Language Reference

Version 4.0

Library Guide and Common Index	Installation and System Generation Guide	Operator Commands and Utilities Reference
Language Reference	Communications Guide	Messages and Codes
Operation Guide	Event Driven Language Programming Guide	Reference Cards
Problem Determination Guide	Customization Guide	Internal Design

Ordering Information:

Form number **SC34-0643**

Companion to the
*Event Driven Language
Programming Guide*

This book is initially
provided by IBM as part
of the basic Event Driven
Executive Library.
Additional copies can be
ordered as described in
the *Ordering Information*
section of this book.

Publication History:

1983, 1984; SC34-0442
for Version 4.0

Audience: Application programmers writing and maintaining programs written in the Event Driven Language.

Content: The *Language Reference* contains details and examples of how to code the instructions and statements you can use to write Event Driven Language application programs. In addition, this book contains:

- Syntax rules for the Event Driven Language.
- Descriptions of the SIMAGE formatted screen subroutines used to create and save formatted screen images.
- Description of the virtual terminal facility that allows application programs to communicate as if they were EDX terminals.
- Examples showing how programs can share data and communicate with other programs across partitions.
- A description of EDX programs, subroutines, and inline code.
- A conversion table that shows the hexadecimal, binary, EBCDIC, and ASCII equivalents of decimal values; and the transmission codes for communications devices.

The *Event Driven Executive Language Programming Guide* is a companion to this book and contains information that will help you use the Event Driven Language instructions in your programs.



Messages and Codes

MC

IBM

Series/1

Audience: Anyone using the Event Driven Executive.

Content: The *Messages and Codes* explains error and special information messages issued by the Event Driven Executive, its utility programs, and related licensed programs. It also describes completion codes, post codes, return codes, and stop codes.

For each message it lists the name of the program that issues the message, an explanation of the message, the system's response to the message, and suggested corrective action.

For completion, post, and return codes, it identifies the issuing utility, EDL instruction, or program, and tells what condition caused the error.

For stop codes, the book lists the issuing module, the error condition, and suggested corrective action.

The *Messages and Codes* also contains a description of program check error messages and the processor status word.

SC34-0636

Event Driven Executive Messages and Codes

Version 4.0

Library Guide and Common Index	Installation and System Generation Guide	Operator Commands and Utilities Reference
Language Reference	Communications Guide	Messages and Codes
Operation Guide	Event Driven Language Programming Guide	Reference Cards
Problem Determination Guide	Customization Guide	Internal Design

Ordering Information:

Form number SC34-0636

Companion to the
Problem Determination Guide.

This book is initially provided by IBM as part of the basic Event Driven Executive Library. Additional copies can be ordered as described in the *Ordering Information* section of this book.

Publication History:

1983, 1984; SC34-0445
for Version 4.0

ID

IBM

Series/1

Internal Design

SC34 0645

Event Driven Executive Internal Design

Version 4.0

Library Guide and Citation Index	Installation and System Parameters Guide	Operator Commands and Utilities Reference
Language Reference	Communications Guide	Messages and Codes
Operator Guide	Event Driven Language Programming Guide	Reference Cards
Problem Determination Guide	Customization Guide	Internal Design

Ordering Information:

Form number LY34-0354

This is an optional book. It is available to licensed customers only, and must be ordered through your IBM representative.

Publication History:

1983; LY34-0246
for Version 4.0

Audience: Experienced system application programmers who want to understand the internal operation and structure of the Event Drive Executive system. Readers must be familiar with the Series/1, the Event Driven Executive, and the Event Driven Language.

Content: The *Internal Design* describes the design and internal operation of the Event Driven Executive system. It also contains listings of the system tables and control blocks. The Event Driven Executive components described in this book include:

- The Event Driven Executive supervisor and emulator
- Disk, diskette, and tape support
- I/O device support
- General Purpose Interface Bus
- Series/1-to-Series/1 attachment support
- Program output spooling
- Communications support
- EBCDIC-to-floating-point conversion
- Event Driven Executive compiler
- Series/1 Macro Assembler
- Linkage Editor.

Reference Cards

IBM

Series/1

Audience: Anyone using IBM Series/1 with the Event Driven Executive installed or writing Event Driven Language application programs.

Content: The *Reference Cards* are three pocket-sized cards that provide a quick reference to operation and programming commands and conversion information. You can order them separately, using the order numbers in the following list, or you can order all three with a protective envelope using form number SBOF-1629. The three cards and their contents are:

- The *IBM Series/1 Event Driven Executive Language Reference Card*, SX34-0165 lists the syntax for the Event Driven Language instructions.
- The *IBM Series/1 Event Driven Executive Operator Commands and Utilities Reference Card*, SX34-0164 lists the syntax of the EDX operator commands and the Utilities and their commands.
- The *IBM Series/1 Event Driven Executive Conversion Charts Reference Card*, SX34-0163 contains a decimal to hexadecimal conversion chart, powers-of-two table, and EBCDIC-to-ASCII conversion chart listing the hexadecimal, binary, EBCDIC, and ASCII values for the decimal numbers 1 - 255.

SCM 041 D

Event Driven Executive Reference Cards

Version 4.0

Library Guide and Common Index	Installation and System Conversion Guide	Operator Commands and Utilities Reference
Language Reference	Communications Guide	Messages and Codes
Operator Guide	Event Driven Language Programming Guide	Reference Cards
Problem Determination Guide	Customization Guide	Internal Design

Ordering Information:

Form number SBOF-1629

The *Reference Cards* are optional. They can be ordered when the Event Driven Executive system is ordered, using the order form at the back of this book, or through your IBM representative.

Publication History:

Language Reference Card
1983; SX34-0138
for Version 4.0

Operator Commands and Utilities Reference Card
1983; SX34-0139
for Version 4.0

Conversion Charts Reference Card
1983; SX34-0140
for Version 4.0

Extended Address Mode and Performance Analyzer User Guide

SC34 0645 0

Event Driven Executive
Extended Address Mode and Performance
Analyzer User Guide
Version 4.0

Library Guide and Content Index	Installation and System Generation Guide	Operator Commands and Utilities Reference
Language Reference	Communications Guide	Messages and Codes
Operation Guide	Event Driven Language Programming Guide	Reference Cards
Problem Determination Guide	Customization Guide	Internal Design

Ordering Information:

Form number **SC34-0591**

This book is initially provided by IBM as part of the basic Event Driven Executive Library. Additional copies can be ordered as described in the *Ordering Information* section of this book.

Publication History:

Dec. 1984; New book for Version 5.0

Audience: Anyone installing and using either the Extended Address Mode support on the IBM Series/1 4956 Model E or 4956-60E processors, or the Performance Analyzer.

Content: The *Extended Address Mode and Performance Analyzer User Guide* describes the Event Driven Executive Extended Address Mode support and the Event Driven Executive Performance Analyzer. Part I of this book contains the following information about the Extended Address Mode support:

- System generation for Extended Address Mode support.
- Event Driven Language considerations for the Extended Address Mode Support.
- Problem determination aids.
- Customization tools.

Part II of this book contains the following information about the Performance Analyzer:

- The System Analyzer and System Analysis reports.
- The Program Analyzer and Program Analysis reports.
- Error messages.

Event Driven Executive Program Support

This section contains short descriptions of the IBM Series/1 Event Driven Executive and related licensed program support. However, it does not list all IBM programs available for the Series/1. Contact your IBM representative for information concerning the complete IBM Series/1 product line.





Basic System and Program Development

Description: The *Basic Supervisor and Emulator* manages the overall system operation. It provides application program support, supervisor services, and data management facilities for all Series/1 processors that run Event Driven Executive application or utility programs.

The Basic Supervisor and Emulator includes a set of utilities that provide interactive productivity aids for supervisor generation, program development and maintenance, device control, and volume and data set maintenance.


Event Driven Executive
Basic Supervisor and
Emulator
Version 5

5719-XS5

Description: The *Program Preparation Facility* compiles application programs written in the Event Driven Language (EDL). It also compiles tailored supervisors and provides application program access to supervisor functions.

Event Driven Executive
Program Preparation Facility
Version 5

5719-XX6



Description: The *Macro Assembler* converts source data sets containing Series/1 assembler instructions, Event Driven Language instructions, and Series/1 Assembler macros into object modules to be processed by the linkage editor.

Event Driven Executive
Macro Assembler

5719-ASA

Description: The *Macro Library* is used by the Macro Assembler to create customized supervisors and to assemble application programs written with Event Driven Executive Assembler and/or Event Driven Language instructions.

The Macro Library can also contain your own macros for commonly-used routines.

Event Driven Executive
Macro Library
Version 5

5719-LM9

Basic System and Program Development *(continued)*

System/370
Program Preparation
Facility for Series/1

5798-NNQ

Description: The *System/370 Host Program Preparation Facility* compiles application programs written in the Event Driven Language and/or Event Driven Executive Assembler language. It uses the *Macro Library/Host* and operates on a host System/370.

Event Driven Executive
Macro Library/Host
Version 5

5740-LM6

Description: The *Macro Library/Host* is used by the System/370 Program Preparation Facility to create customized supervisors and to assemble application programs written with Event Driven Executive Assembler and/or Event Driven Language instructions.



Commercial Support

Description: The *Indexed Access Method* provides data management facilities that support indexed file operations for the Event Driven Executive .

Event Driven Executive
Indexed Access Method
Version 2

5719-AM4

Description: The *Multiple Terminal Manager* simplifies the design, implementation, and maintenance of transaction-oriented applications. With the Multiple Terminal Manager, high-level language programs can run in an interactive environment where one or more applications run concurrently using one or more display devices.

Event Driven Executive
Multiple Terminal Manager
Version 2

5719-MS2

Description: The Query program allows those with minimal knowledge of the computer system to extract and restructure data.

Event Driven Executive
Query

5719-XR1

Description: The *Sort/Merge* program sorts and merges records from up to eight input data sets into one output data set in either ascending or descending order.

Event Driven Executive
Sort/Merge

5719-SM2



Communications Support



Event Driven Executive
Advanced Remote Job Entry
5719-RJ1

Description: The *Advanced Remote Job Entry* program provides both BSC and SNA/SDLC host communication support for remote job entry to a host system.

Event Driven Executive
Communications Facility
Version 2
5719-CF2

Description: The *Communication Facility* manages communication among programs and various input/output devices, such as terminals, printers, and communication lines. It supports communication within a Series/1, between Series/1's, and between a Series/1 and other computers.

Event Driven Executive
Host Communications
Facility Installed
User Program
5799-PGH

Description: The *Host Communication Facility* allows an Event Driven Language program to communicate with the *Host Communication Facility Installed User Program (IUP 5796-PGH)* installed on a System/370. The Host Communication Facility performs file transfers and submits job streams to the host.



Event Driven Executive
Remote Manager
5719-RM1

Description: The *Remote Manager* allows the communication network management programs available on IBM host processors to manage and operate Series/1 networks.



Communications Support *(continued)*

Description: The *System/370 Channel Attach Program* and the *Series/1 channel attach device (4993)* enable a *Series/1* application program to communicate with an application program in a *System/370* over a selector or block multiplexer channel.

**System/370 Channel
Attach Program**

5719-CX1

Description: The *Systems Network Architecture* support coordinates all application program requests for *SNA/SDLC* communications.

**Event Driven Executive
Support of Systems
Network Architecture**

5719-SX1

Description: The *Systems Network Architecture Remote Job Entry Program* uses a systems network architecture (*SNA*) protocol to transmit jobs to and from a host *System/370*.

**Event Driven Executive
Systems Network
Architecture Remote
Job Entry Program**

5719-SX2

High-Level Language Support



**FORTRAN IV Compiler
and Object Support Library
5719-F02**

Description: The *Series/1* FORTRAN IV product provides a high-level, mathematically-oriented language designed to increase application programming productivity.

**Event Driven Executive
Mathematical and Functional
Subroutine Library**

5719-LM3

Description: The *Mathematical and Functional Subroutine Library* contains subroutines commonly used with Fortran IV for mathematical and data conversion functions.

**Event Driven Executive
PL/I Compiler and
Resident Library
5719-PL5**

**Event Driven Executive
PL/I Transient Library
5719-PL6**

Description: The PL/I product provides a problem-oriented, high-level language for programming realtime, scientific, problem-solving, and traditional data processing applications. You can also use it for advanced applications such as transaction processing and data base handling.

**Host PL/I for Series/1
Event Driven Executive
5798-NZK**

Description: The Host PL/I compiles Series/1 PL/I programs on a System/370.

**Event Driven Executive
COBOL Compiler and
Resident Library
Version 2
5719-CB5**

**Event Driven Executive
COBOL Transient Library
Version 2
5719-CB6**

Description: The COBOL products provide a high-level programming language oriented toward commercial applications. These products allow you to construct, compile, debug, and run COBOL programs on a Series/1.





Application Programs

Description: The *Series/1 SUBSCRIPT* is designed for the preparation of letters, documents, manuals and other text material on a Series/1 using a subset of the Script/VS IBM program product.

SUBSCRIPT

5796-ZDC





Bibliography

This section lists IBM Series/1 publications that are related to the Event Driven Executive . However, it does not list all IBM publications available for the Series/1. Contact your IBM representative for information concerning additional IBM Series/1 publications.



Event Driven Executive Programming Publications

The following is a list of additional programming publications that you may find helpful:

- *DOS/VS Tape Labels Manual*, GC33-5374.
- *General Information – Binary Synchronous Communications*, GA27-3004.
- *IBM Data Processing Glossary*, GC20-1699.
- *IBM OS/VS Basic Telecommunications Access Method (BTAM)*, GC27-6980.
- *IBM Series/1 Software Service Guide*, GC34-0099.
- *IBM Series/1 Event Driven Executive Advanced Remote Job Entry User's Guide*, SC34-0525.
- *IBM Series/1 COBOL Version 2 Language Reference*, SC34-0392.
- *IBM Series/1 Event Driven Executive COBOL Version 2 Programmer's Guide*, SC34-0393.
- *IBM Series/1 Event Driven Executive Communications Facility Version 2 Operator's Guide*, SL23-0105.
- *IBM Series/1 Event Driven Executive Communications Facility Version 2 Design and Installation Guide*, SL23-0104.
- *IBM Series/1 Event Driven Executive Communications Facility Version 2 Messages and Codes*, SL23-0120.
- *IBM Series/1 Event Driven Executive Communications Facility Version 2 Introduction*, GL23-0103.
- *IBM Series/1 Event Driven Executive Communications Facility Version 2 Programmer's Guide*, SL23-0106.
- *IBM Series/1 Event Driven Executive Communications Facility Version 2 Master Index and Glossary*, SL23-0121.

**Related Programming
Publications**

Event Driven Executive Programming Publications *(continued)*

Related Programming Publications (continued)

- *IBM Series/1 Event Driven Executive Communications Facility Version 2 Work Session Controller High Level Language Subroutines*, SL23-0090.
- *IBM Series/1 Event Driven Executive Communications Facility Version 2 Operator's Reference Summary*, SX23-0108.
- *IBM Series/1 Event Driven Executive FORTRAN IV User's Guide*, SC34-0315.
- *IBM Series/1 FORTRAN IV Language Reference*, GC34-0133.
- *IBM Series/1 Event Driven Executive Full-Screen Terminal I/O Subroutines Programmer's Guide*, SC34-0538.
- *IBM Series/1 Event Driven Executive Indexed Access Method User's Guide*, SC34-0397
- *IBM Series/1 Indexed Access Method Guide*, SC34-0404
- *IBM Series/1 Event Driven Executive Macro Assembler Reference*, GC34-0317.
- *IBM Series/1 Event Driven Executive Multiple Terminal Manager Guide and Reference*, SC34-0503.
- *IBM Series/1 Event Driven Executive PL/I Language Reference*, GC34-0147.
- *IBM Series/1 Event Driven Executive PL/I Messages*, SC34-0156.
- *IBM Series/1 Event Driven Executive PL/I User's Guide*, SC34-0148.
- *IBM Series/1 Event Driven Executive Remote Manager User's Guide*, SL23-0097.
- *IBM Series/1 Event Driven Executive Remote Manager Design and Installation Guide*, SL23-0095.
- *IBM Series/1 Event Driven Executive Sort/Merge Programmer's Guide*, SL23-0016.

Event Driven Executive Programming Publications *(continued)*

- *IBM Series/1 Event Driven Executive Study Guide*, SR30-0436.
- *IBM Series/1 Host Communications Facility Program Description manual*, SH20-1819.
- *IBM Series/1 Macro Assembler Reference Summary*, SX34-0128.
- *IBM Series/1 Mathematical and Functional Subroutine Library User's Guide*, SC34-0139.
- *IBM Series/1 System Network Architecture and Remote Job Entry Guide*, SC34-0402.
- *IBM Series/1 Programming System Summary*, GC34-0285.
- *IBM Series/1 Query: Programmer's Guide, Event Driven Executive*, SC34-0426.
- *IBM Series/1 Query User's Guide and Workbook*, SC34-0428.
- *IBM System/370 Program Preparation Facility*, SB30-1072.

**Related Programming
Publications (continued)**

Series/1 System Publications



Series/1 Hardware Publications

The following publications contain Series/1 hardware-related information.

- *IBM Diskette - General Information Manual*, GA21-9182.
- *IBM Series/1 Asynchronous Communications Features Description*, GA34-0243.
- *IBM Series/1 Binary Synchronous Communications Feature Description*, GA34-0244.
- *IBM Series/1 Digest*, GA34-0061.
- *IBM Series/1 General Purpose Interface Bus (GPIB) Adapter - RPQ D02118*, GA34-1556.
- *IBM Series/1 Maintenance Library Index*, SY34-0230.
- *IBM Series/1 Operator's Guide*, GA34-0039.
- *IBM Series/1 Pocket Digest*, GA34-0104.
- *IBM Series/1 Principles of Operation*, GA34-0152.
- *IBM Series/1 Printer Attachment - 5200 Series Description*, GA34-0242.
- *IBM Series/1 Reference Summary*, GA34-0034.
- *IBM Series/1 Synchronous Data Link Control Communications Feature Description*, GA34-0245.
- *IBM Series/1 System Selection Guide*, GA34-0143.
- *IBM Series/1 System/370 Channel Attachment Feature and 4993 Model 1 Series/1 System/370 Termination Enclosure Description*, GA34-0057.
- *IBM Series/1-to-Series/1 Attachment RPQs D02241 & D02242 Custom Feature*, GA34-1561.
- *IBM Series/1 4952 Processor Models A and B and Processor Features Description*, GA34-0157.





Series/1 System Publications *(continued)*

- *IBM Series/1 4952 Processor Model C and Processor Features Description, GA34-0159.*
- *IBM Series/1 4952 Processor Model 30D and Processor Features Description, GA34-0251.*
- *IBM Series/1 4954 Model A and B Processor and Processor Feature Description, GA34-0099.*
- *IBM Series/1 4954 Model C Processor and Processor Feature Description, GA34-0154.*
- *IBM Series/1 4954 Processor Model 30D and Model 60D and Processor Features Description, GA34-0252.*
- *IBM Series/1 4955 Processor and Processor Features Description, GA34-0021.*
- *IBM Series/1 4956 Processor Model B and Processor Features Description, GA34-0229.*
- *IBM Series/1 4956 Processor Model C and Processor Features Description, GA34-0230.*
- *IBM Series/1 4956 Processor Model 30D and Model 60D and Processor Features Description, GA34-0253.*
- *IBM Series/1 4956 Processor Model E and Processor Features Description, GA34-0289.*
- *IBM Series/1 4962 Disk Storage Unit and 4964 Diskette Unit Description, GA34-0024.*
- *IBM Series/1 4963 Disk Subsystem Description, GA34-0051.*
- *IBM Series/1 4965 Diskette Drive and I/O Expansion Unit Description, GA34-0155.*
- *IBM Series/1 4965 I/O Expansion Description, GA34-0254.*

Series/1 Hardware
Publications (continued)



Series/1 System Publications *(continued)*

Series/1 Hardware Publications *(continued)*

- *IBM Series/1 4966 Diskette Magazine Unit Description*, GA34-0052.
- *IBM Series/1 4967 High-Performance Disk Subsystem Description*, GA34-0227.
- *IBM Series/1 4968 Autoload Streaming Magnetic Tape Unit Description*, GA34-0263.
- *IBM Series/1 4969 Magnetic Tape Subsystem Description*, GA34-0087.
- *IBM Series/1 4973 Line Printer Description*, GA34-0044.
- *IBM Series/1 4974 Printer Description*, GA34-0025.
- *IBM Series/1 4975 Printer Operator's Guide*, GA34-0149.
- *IBM Series/1 4978-1 Display Station (RPQ D02055) and Attachment (RPQ D02038) General Information*, GA34-1550.
- *IBM Series/1 4978-1 Display Station, Keyboard (RPQ D02056) General Information*, GA34-1551.
- *IBM Series/1 4978-1 Display Station, Keyboard (RPQ D02057) General Information*, GA34-1552.
- *IBM Series/1 4978-1 Display Station Keyboards (RPQ D02064 and D02065) General Information*, GA34-1553.
- *IBM Series/1 4978 Display Station Keyboard (RPQ D02275) General Information*, GA34-1575.
- *IBM Series/1 4978 Display Station Keyboard (RPQ D02276) General Information*, GA34-1579.
- *IBM Series/1 4978 Display Station Keyboard (RPQ D02375) General Information*, GA34-1580.



Series/1 System Publications *(continued)*

- *IBM Series/1 4979 Display Station Description*, GA34-0026.
- *IBM Series/1 4980 Display Station Description and Reference Manual*, GA21-9296.
- *IBM Series/1 4982 Sensor Input/Output Unit Description*, GA34-0027.
- *IBM Series/1 5219 Printer Models D01 and D02 Programmer's Reference Guide*, GA23-1025.
- *IBM Series/1 5219 Printer Models D01 and D02 Setup Procedures/Operator Guide*, GA23-1019.
- *IBM 3101 Display Terminal Description*, GA18-2033.
- *IBM Series/1 5219 Printer Models D01 and D02 Programmer's Reference Guide*, GA23-1025.
- *IBM Series/1 5219 Printer Models D01 and D02 Setup Procedures/Operator Guide*, GA23-1019.
- *IBM 3101 Display Terminal Description*, GA18-2033.

**Series/1 Hardware
Publications (continued)**





Common Index

This section contains an index to all the books in the IBM Series/1 Event Driven Executive library.



How to Use the Common Index

The *Common Index* is a combination of indexes from the books in the Event Driven Executive library. Each entry in the Common Index references all the books that contain information about the entry. The books are identified by the two-character prefix on the referenced page numbers. These prefixes are:

CO - *Communications Guide*

CU - *Customization Guide*

ID - *Internal Design*

IS - *Installation and System Generation Guide*

LR - *Language Reference*

MC - *Messages and Codes*

OP - *Operation Guide*

PD - *Problem Determination Guide*

PG - *Event Driven Executive Language Programming Guide*

UG - *Extended Address Mode and Performance Analyzer User Guide* .

UT - *Operator Commands and Utilities Reference*.

Example:

To find where to read about buffers:

1. Look up "buffers" in the *Common Index*
 2. The entry will look something like this:
buffer
collect data from LR-205
defining PG-28, LR-53
 3. This entry tells you that information about collecting data from a buffer is on page LR-205 of the *Language Reference*, while information about defining a buffer is found on page PG-28 of the *Programming Guide* and page LR-53 of the *Language Reference*.
-

How to use the
Event Driven Executive
Common Index



Special Characters

&PARMnn statements, session manager CU-25
 &SAVENn statements, session manager CU-26,
 CU-28
 \$\$ LR-351
 \$\$EDXIT task error exit routine
 description PG-124
 extending CU-46
 interpreting the output PD-52, MC-393
 message description PD-51
 output example PG-125, PD-50, MC-393
 using PG-125
 \$\$EDXLIB LR-351
 \$\$EDXVOL system name LR-351
 \$\$X21DS data set
 description CO-49
 \$A - list partition
 use UG-17
 \$A - list partitions and programs
 procedure OP-227
 syntax OP-357, UT-13
 \$B - blank display screen
 procedure OP-43
 syntax OP-358, UT-14
 \$BSCARAM module description ID-89
 \$BSCTRCE utility
 description UT-46, CO-33
 invoking UT-46
 \$BSCUT1 utility
 commands UT-48, CO-35
 description UT-48
 invoking UT-48, CO-35
 \$BSCUT2 utility
 change hard-copy device UT-53, CO-43
 commands UT-53, CO-39
 description UT-51, CO-38
 invoking UT-52, CO-39
 test pattern messages UT-51
 \$C - cancel program
 procedure OP-236
 syntax OP-358, UT-15
 \$CAPGM, channel attach program CO-145
 \$CHANUT1 utility
 change device address UT-61
 description UT-61
 displaying commands UT-61
 enable/disable trace UT-62

I/O trace UT-61
 invoking UT-61
 print trace area UT-62
 start channel attach device UT-62
 stop channel attach device UT-62
 terminate utility UT-62
 trace example UT-63
 \$CMDTABL, emulator command table CU-101
 \$COMPRES utility
 compress
 a volume UT-70
 device with fixed-head volumes UT-67
 IPL volume UT-71
 compress examples
 a volume OP-142
 IPL volume OP-142
 compressing devices OP-142
 description UT-64
 estimate progress of compress UT-68
 how to speed up CU-129
 invoke UT-65
 \$COPY utility
 copy
 data set OP-164, UT-74
 dump to diskette OP-299
 from basic exchange OP-171, UT-78
 to basic exchange OP-173, UT-79
 volume OP-162, UT-76
 copy to a different size data set UT-72
 invoking UT-73
 \$COPYUT1 utility
 copy
 all data sets UT-85
 all programs UT-87
 data members UT-85
 data sets not starting with a prefix UT-89
 member UT-88
 members beginning with a prefix UT-88
 multiple data sets UT-83
 one data set UT-88
 copy mode
 change source and target volumes UT-82
 copy all UT-82
 description UT-82
 read verify UT-82
 turn off roll screen UT-82
 turn on roll screen UT-82
 verify member copy UT-82

Common Index

\$CP - change partition

- write verify UT-82
- copy multiple data sets OP-155
- copy multiple data sets by prefix OP-159
- copy to a different size data set UT-80
- description UT-80
- how to speed up CU-129
- invoking UT-80
- use in backup procedure OP-322, OP-327

\$CP - change partition

\$CP - change terminal partition

- procedure OP-50
- syntax OP-359, UT-15

\$D - dump storage

- procedure OP-306
- syntax OP-360, UT-16

\$DASDI utility

- creating stand-alone dump diskette OP-207
- creating stand-alone dump/ UT-91
- description UT-90
- format

- 30-megabyte disk(DDSK-30) UT-117
- 60-megabyte disk(DDSK-60) UT-117

initialize

- bytes-per-sector format OP-102
- diskettes UT-94
- EDX format OP-93
- format types OP-90
- standard for information interchange OP-97
- 2 diskettes for a dump >512K UT-92
- 30-megabyte disk (DDSK-30) UT-117
- 4962 disk UT-101
- 4963 disk UT-105
- 4967 disk UT-109
- 60-megabyte disk (DDSK-60) UT-117

invoking UT-90

- operating characteristics for diskette initialization UT-96

\$DEBUG module description ID-89, IS-54

\$DEBUG utility

- activate a stopped task UT-134
- analyzing program checks PD-56, PD-60
- analyzing wait state PD-34
- change
 - execution sequence UT-135
 - registers UT-139
 - storage PG-110, UT-139
- close spool job created by \$DEBUG UT-132
- commands PG-112

\$DICOMP utility

- data necessary for debugging UT-127
- description PG-109, UT-126
- direct output UT-142
- display
 - status of tasks UT-143
 - storage or registers UT-136
 - unmapped storage PG-117
- ending PG-117, UT-133
- examine unmapped storage PD-26, PD-60
- features UT-126
- finding errors PG-114
- internals ID-89
- isolating run loops PD-20
- list
 - breakpoints and trace ranges UT-132
 - commands UT-135
 - registers PG-109
 - storage area PD-25
 - storage location PG-114
 - unmapped storage PD-62, UT-136
- loading PG-111
- modify base address UT-142
- modify data in unmapped storage PD-31, PD-65
- patch unmapped storage UT-139
- patching a program PG-115
- post
 - event UT-141
 - process interrupt UT-141
- remove breakpoints and trace ranges UT-138
- restarting a program PG-110
- set
 - breakpoints PG-113, UT-130
 - trace ranges PG-109, UT-130
- setting breakpoints PD-21, PD-63

\$DICOMP utility

- add a new member to data base UT-145
- alter an existing member UT-145
- create partitioned data set member LR-580
- description UT-144
- display commands UT-144
- insert/delete elements in existing member UT-146
- invoking UT-144
- print member formatted UT-147
- subcommands
 - advance X,Y coordinates UT-149
 - define multiple realtime data members UT-159
 - description UT-147
 - direct graphics output UT-149

display characters UT-155
 display time and date UT-159
 display variable UT-159
 draw a line to X,Y coordinates UT-155
 draw a symbol UT-149
 draw line relative to current position UT-156
 end display UT-154
 exit program without update to data
 base UT-154
 insert member UT-154
 jump reference UT-155
 jump to address UT-154
 move beam to X,Y coordinates UT-157
 plot curve only UT-157
 plot data UT-157
 save completed display profile UT-159
 send data UT-154
 test display as entered UT-147
\$DIINTR utility UT-161
\$DIRECT utility
 alphabetical order sort UT-169
 change volume for directory sort UT-170
 description UT-168
 end utility UT-171
 invoking UT-168
 list all data sets in volume UT-172
 sort
 by ascending data set size UT-172
 by descending data set size UT-173
 by location UT-170
 directory in predefined order UT-174
 interactively UT-176
\$DISKUT1 utility
 allocate a statistics file data set for
 \$S1PSYS UG-37
 allocate data set OP-124
 allocating data set for compiler PG-78
 allocating object data set PG-15
 change
 volume UT-181
 volume being accessed UT-181
 create partitioned data set LR-580
 delete
 all members starting with prefix UT-182
 data sets OP-137, UT-181
 data sets not starting with prefix UT-183
 generic in prompt mode UT-182, UT-183
 programs not starting with prefix UT-184

 programs starting with prefix UT-182
 description UT-177
 determine free space on a volume OP-205,
 UT-195
 determining volume a data set is on OP-185
 direct output UT-191
 end utility UT-184
 free space available in volume UT-195
 in backup procedure OP-322
 invoking UT-177
 list directory
 all data sets in CTS/RBA mode OP-187,
 UT-185
 all data sets on a volume OP-187
 all members UT-184
 all members in CTS/RBA mode UT-185,
 UT-190
 all members on a volume UT-184
 data sets on all volumes OP-185, UT-187
 data sets starting with specific prefix UT-187
 data sets starting with specified prefix OP-185
 data-type data sets OP-191, UT-189
 data-type data sets in CTS/RBA
 mode OP-191, UT-189
 free space available in volume OP-205,
 UT-195
 one data set OP-187, UT-191
 program-type data sets OP-191, UT-193
 program-type data sets in CTS/RBA
 mode OP-191, UT-194
 volumes OP-181, UT-184, UT-188
 renaming \$SMINIT OP-78
 renaming data sets OP-132, UT-196
 reset prompt mode UT-197
 set
 end of data pointer/flag UT-196
 prompt mode UT-197
 used with \$MIGAID utility IS-126
\$DISKUT2 utility
 change volume UT-201
 clear a data set UT-201
 description UT-198
 determining version level OP-308
 end utility UT-206
 invoking UT-199
 list
 all/portion of data set OP-195
 all/portion of data set on printer UT-208

Common Index

\$DISKUT3 program

- data set on terminal UT-210
- data-type data set OP-198, UT-202, UT-203
- log by relative record for a device UT-218
- log by relative record for a terminal UT-209
- log by wrap count for a device UT-218
- log by wrap count for a terminal UT-209
- log data set UT-207, UT-216
- program-type data set OP-202, UT-202, UT-203
- source data set OP-195, UT-210
- patch a data set/program UT-211
- set program storage parameter UT-219

\$DISKUT3 program

- allocating a data set PG-206
- deleting a data set PG-210
- description PG-203, LR-572
- input to LR-572
- opening a data set PG-208
- performing more than one operation PG-218
- releasing unused space PG-212
- renaming a data set PG-214
- request blocks LR-573
- return codes LR-578, MC-320
- setting end-of-data PG-216

\$DIUTIL utility

- allocate data member UT-221
- build data member LR-580, UT-222
- compress data base UT-223
- copy member UT-223
- delete a member UT-224
- description UT-220
- display
 - data base status UT-227
 - directory UT-225
 - member header UT-225
- end utility UT-224
- initialize data base UT-224
- invoking UT-220
- move data base UT-226
- rename member UT-227

\$DUMP utility

- description UT-228
- invoking UT-228
- print a dump OP-293, UT-228
- storage
 - \$TRAP output UT-228
 - stand-alone dump UT-228
 - unmapped UT-228

\$EDXASM compiler

- \$E - eject printer page
 - procedure OP-252
 - syntax OP-360, UT-16
- \$EDIT1/\$EDIT1N utility
 - add/replace text UT-254
 - command syntax
 - EDIT UT-239
 - EDIT mode subcommands UT-247
 - END UT-240
 - LIST UT-241
 - READ UT-242
 - SUBMIT UT-244
 - WRITE UT-245
 - control keys UT-238
 - data set requirements UT-235
 - description UT-235, UT-238
 - display changes to work data set UT-263
 - end utility UT-240
 - enter edit mode UT-239
 - find a character string UT-253
 - invoking UT-235
 - line editing commands UT-264
 - list work data set UT-241, UT-255
 - move
 - line pointer up UT-262
 - text UT-256
 - position line pointer UT-262
 - renumber work data set UT-257
 - retrieve
 - host data set UT-242
 - Series/1 data set UT-243
 - save work data set UT-258
 - sequence of operations UT-236
 - set tabs UT-259
 - submit job to host UT-244
 - write
 - work data set to host UT-245
 - work data set to Series/1 data set UT-246

\$EDXASM Event Driven Language compiler

- accessing the common area CU-87
- analyzing source statements ID-259
- checking the listing PG-19
- completion codes MC-300
- control statements ID-257
 - **STOP** statement CU-100, ID-258
 - *COMMENT statement CU-100, ID-258
 - *COPYCOD statement CU-100, ID-258
 - *EXTLIB statement CU-100, ID-257

- *OVERLAY statement CU-99, ID-257
- correcting compiler errors PG-84
- creating an overlay program CU-85
- debugging overlay programs CU-106
- description PG-77
- instruction parsing CU-88
- language-control data set CU-97
- listing example PG-88
- location dictionary ID-276
- multiple overlay areas, \$EDXASM ID-269
- operation ID-251
- overview PG-77
- parameter input menu PG-18
- syntax checking ID-273
- work data set ID-274
- \$EDXASM utility**
 - description UT-265
 - invoking with \$L UT-268
 - language-control data set UT-265
 - listing program (\$EDXLIST) UT-271
 - options UT-266
 - output UT-270
 - output listing size OP-395
 - overview UT-265
 - required data sets UT-265
 - using the compiler UT-266
- \$EDXATSR supervisor routine ID-42**
- \$EDXDEF data set**
 - assemble statements IS-104
 - edit procedure IS-81
 - edit to match hardware configuration UG-8
 - example contents IS-82
 - hardware configuration IS-81
 - system definition statement IS-81, UG-8
 - terminal statement UG-9
- \$EDXDEF hardware configuration**
 - description ID-7
 - storage map ID-7
- \$EDXL language control data set ID-256, UT-265**
 - creating an extension CU-97
 - in ASMTERROR statement CU-112
- \$EDXLINK utility**
 - autocall feature PG-98
 - AUTOCALL option
 - data set UT-294
 - data set record format UT-294
 - processing UT-295
 - system data set UT-294

- buffer manager ID-301
- CESD item formats ID-310
- CESD work data set ID-301
- completion codes MC-301
- control statement data sets UT-295
- control statements PG-91, IS-51
 - AUTOCALL PG-98, UT-277
 - comment UT-277
 - COPY UT-278
 - END UT-279
 - INCLUDE PG-95, UT-279
 - LINK PG-96, UT-280
 - OVERLAY PG-97, UT-282
 - OVLAREA UT-281
 - RESET UT-282
 - UNMAPCNT UT-283
 - VOLUME UT-284
- copy code ID-304
- creating a load module PG-20
- creating overlay segments PG-195
- data sets required UT-275
- define
 - overlay area UT-281
 - overlay segment UT-282
 - overlay segments in unmapped storage UT-283
- ESD item formats ID-308
- hash table ID-306
- identify
 - autocall data sets UT-277
 - comments UT-277
 - end-of-control-statement data set UT-279
- include object modules UT-279
- include table ID-304
- invoke using
 - \$L interactive PG-90, PG-94, UT-288
 - \$L noninteractive PG-100, UT-288
- link map UT-292
- link-editing a single object module PG-90
- link-editing more than one object module PG-92
- macro description ID-304
- modules ID-301
- object module processing ID-300
- opening data sets and volumes ID-304
- operator termination UT-291
- output listing size OP-396
- overview PG-89
- parameter input menu PG-21
- perform a link-edit UT-280

Common Index

\$EDXLIST program

\$GPIBUT1 utility

- primary control statement data set
 - example PG-100
- primary-control-statement data set UT-275, UT-284
- requesting a link-edit UT-287
- required for PUTEDIT PG-98
- reset \$EDXLINK UT-282
- secondary-control-statement data set UT-275, UT-286
- set default volume UT-284
- specifying dynamic storage UT-286
- use during system generation IS-105

\$EDXLIST program UT-272

\$EDXNUC supervisor data set

- allocating OP-106, IS-62
- analyzing problems with PD-8
- installing IS-15
- reloading PD-7
- rewriting IPL text PD-7

\$FONT utility

- create/modify a character image UT-306
- data set requirements UT-296
- display current image UT-297
- enter edit mode UT-299
- get image store from device UT-301
- invoking UT-296
- load image store into device UT-302
- pf keys UT-306
- read a data set UT-304
- save image data set UT-305

\$FSEDIT utility

- creating primary control data set PG-100
- data set requirements UT-315
- directory line commands UT-325
- directory list
 - change volume UT-321
 - display end of list UT-320
 - locate a specific data set UT-323
 - return to beginning of list UT-324
 - sort list UT-324
- edit line commands
 - copy block(s) of data UT-345
 - define copy or move UT-345
 - delete block(s) of text UT-347
 - description UT-344
 - display column setting UT-346
 - display insert mask UT-350
 - insert blocks of text UT-349

- insert new line UT-348
- move block(s) of text UT-351
- shift left UT-345
- shift right UT-345

edit upper/lowercase data UT-330

entering/editing data OP-210

invoking UT-312

overview PG-67, UT-312

PF keys OP-353

primary commands UT-331

- cancel browse/edit mode UT-335
- change text UT-337
- clear work data set UT-338
- description UT-334
- end browse/edit mode UT-339, UT-341
- find a specific text string UT-340
- locate a line number UT-341
- print contents of work data set UT-342
- renumber lines within work data set UT-342
- reset line commands UT-343
- save contents of work data set UT-344
- set COBOL line numbers UT-339
- set tabs in edit work data set UT-343
- set uppercase conversion UT-335

primary options

- browse a data set UT-327
- create a source data set UT-328
- display tutorial text UT-333
- edit a source data set UT-327
- end utility UT-333
- merge data sets UT-332
- modify an existing source data set UT-329
- print contents of work data set UT-332
- retrieve a source data set UT-331
- submit a job to host job stream UT-332
- write a source data set to another data set UT-331

program function (PF) keys UT-317

scrolling UT-316

work data set OP-210, UT-315

\$GPIBUT1 utility

- change partition UT-353
- define
 - device UT-354
 - end character UT-353
- description UT-352, CO-220
- displaying commands UT-352
- end utility UT-354

example UT-360, CO-228
 GPIB control UT-354
 invoking UT-352
 list device control block UT-355
 post GPIB operation complete UT-360
 read
 data UT-357
 error status UT-358
 reset GPIB adapter UT-358
 resume utility operation UT-360
 suspend utility UT-359
 use in debugging applications CO-227
 write data to the GPIB adapter UT-359

\$HCFUT1 utility CO-139

description UT-366
 invoking UT-366
 release status record UT-368
 set status UT-368
 status commands UT-368
 submit job to host job stream UT-368
 transfer
 data set from host to Series/1 UT-367
 data set from Series/1 to host UT-369
 records from host to Series/1 UT-367

\$HXUT1 utility

allocate H-exchange data set OP-126, UT-374
 change to another volume UT-376
 copy
 to EDX data set UT-379
 to H-exchange data set UT-384
 copy to EDX data set OP-175
 copy to H-exchange data set OP-178
 delete data set UT-376
 description UT-371
 initialize volume OP-111, UT-376
 invoking UT-372
 list
 contents of volume UT-377
 space in volume UT-378
 redirect listing to another terminal UT-377
 rename an H-exchange volume UT-378
 update
 data set label by name UT-382
 data set label by number UT-383
 volume label UT-383
 using UT-373

\$IAM

return codes MC-325

\$IFDEF statement, syntax CU-111
 \$IMAGE utility
 define
 attribute characters UT-391
 null character UT-395
 screen dimensions UT-392
 description PG-338, UT-386
 display
 field table UT-393
 how to UT-390
 PF key functions UT-394
 end utility UT-393
 enter screen mode UT-392
 example PG-348
 invoking UT-389
 print images and tables UT-396
 program function keys UT-399
 save screen format UT-397
 set
 horizontal tabs UT-394
 vertical tabs UT-399
 use for device independence PG-158

\$IMDATA subroutine

description PG-346, LR-539
 example PG-159, PG-347, PG-348
 return codes PG-347, LR-540, MC-323

\$IMDEFN subroutine

description PG-342, LR-541
 example PG-343, PG-348
 syntax example LR-542

\$IMOPEN subroutine

description PG-340, LR-543
 example PG-158, PG-341, PG-348
 reading a screen image PG-147
 return codes PG-341, LR-544, MC-323

\$IMPROT subroutine

description PG-344, LR-545
 example PG-158, PG-345, PG-348
 field table format LR-546
 return codes PG-345, LR-546, MC-323

\$INDEX subroutine, syntax CU-117**\$INITDSK utility**

allocate
 fixed-head volume UT-404
 volume UT-404
 volumes for system installation IS-21
 allocate volume OP-121
 define additional volume UT-420

Common Index

\$INITIAL programs

- delete volumes OP-136, UT-406
- description UT-402
- displaying commands UT-403
- in backup procedure OP-321
- initialize
 - device UT-407
 - IPL text OP-147, UT-412
 - volume directories OP-106, UT-407
 - volume directories for system installation IS-21
- invoking UT-402
- IPL text OP-106, IS-107, IS-110
- listing volume directories OP-183, UT-414, UT-416
- rename
 - diskette vol1/ownerid UT-419
 - volumes OP-131, UT-419
- split a volume UT-420
- use in backup procedure OP-326
- used in Version 5 conversion IS-121
- verify
 - device UT-421
 - volume UT-421
- write
 - data set directory on volume UT-413

\$INITIAL programs

- coding considerations CU-56
- how to create CU-56
- sample programs CU-57
 - how to determine IPL type CU-57
 - loading three programs CU-57
 - setting time and date CU-57
- session manager OP-78

\$IOTEST utility

- description UT-423
- displaying commands UT-424
- invoking UT-423
- list
 - devices attached to Series/1 OP-318, UT-427
 - devices supported by supervisor OP-318, UT-428

\$JOBQ, job queue processor

See job queue processor

\$JOBQUT utility

- change logging terminal OP-233, UT-432
- delete job queues OP-239, UT-433
- description UT-430
- displaying
 - commands UT-431

\$JOBUTIL utility

- the status UT-430
- end
 - job queue processing UT-436
 - utility UT-433
- end job queue processing OP-240
- initialize job queue data set UT-434
- invoking UT-430
- resume job queue processing OP-231, UT-434
- starting job queue processor OP-247
- suspend
 - job queue processing OP-231, UT-434
 - utility UT-433

\$JOBUTIL utility

- \$SUPPREP data set IS-99
- allocate a data set UT-439
- assemble definition statements IS-99
- coding a procedure OP-241
- command syntax OP-376, UT-438
- completion codes MC-302
- description UT-437
- display message UT-453
- edit procedure IS-100
- end
 - job UT-443
 - nested procedure UT-443
- enter \$JOBUTIL commands manually UT-449
- entering a procedure OP-243
- error conditions IS-106
- example procedure OP-245
- execute
 - procedure UT-451
 - program UT-444
- identify
 - continuation point UT-446
 - job to be executed UT-444
 - parameters to be passed UT-449
 - program to be executed UT-452
- indicate internal comments UT-454
- invoking UT-437
- jump to label UT-445
- link-edit supervisor modules IS-99
- log control commands UT-447
- planning a procedure OP-241
- procedure file IS-99
- procedures log OP-317
- required data sets IS-99
- responding to a PAUSE OP-235
- set no message logging UT-448

\$L - load program

setup procedure UT-437
starting
 new page in log listing UT-442
 with \$L OP-222, UT-437
 with \$SUBMIT OP-225
 with the session manager OP-223
submitting a program from a program PG-107,
 PG-108
usage example UT-455
writing statements for session manager CU-29

\$L - load program
\$JOBUTIL procedure OP-222
individual programs OP-217
syntax OP-361, UT-17

\$LNKCNTL
 See link control data set

\$LNKCNTL data set
 edit to include software support UG-9
 listing UG-10, UG-30

\$LOADER program
 description ID-16
 initialization module ID-102
 module description ID-103

\$LOG utility
 CIRCBUFF UT-457
 commands PD-119, UT-458
 description PD-117, ID-399, UT-457
 invoking UT-457
 loading PD-118
 log data set UT-457
 log data set, allocating PD-118
 print or display errors PD-120
 record I/O errors PD-117
 record program check messages PD-117
 remote manager user requirements UT-457
 sample output, explanation PD-122
 use with remote manager (RM1) PD-118

\$MEMDISK utility
 allocate unmapped storage as a disk UT-460
 commands UT-460
 delete MEMDSK UT-461
 initialize MEMDSK UT-461
 invoking UT-460
 performance techniques CU-129
 required support IS-55
 reset \$LOADER to load from disk UT-462
 reset system default volume UT-462
 set \$LOADER to load from MEMDISK UT-463

\$PDS utility program

set default volume to MEMDSK UT-462
use to reduce program load time UG-67

\$MIGAID utility
 commands IS-128
 description IS-126
 error handling IS-134
 examples IS-129
 overview IS-119

\$MIGCOPY utility
 description IS-140
 examples IS-141
 overview IS-119

\$MIGRATE utility
 description IS-139
 overview IS-119

\$MOVEVOL utility
 data set names required UT-465
 description UT-464
 diskette usage
 contents UT-464
 format UT-464
 4966 considerations UT-464
 dump procedure UT-465
 invoking UT-464
 restoring a system OP-334, UT-468
 saving a system OP-319, UT-465

\$MSGUT1 utility
 description UT-470
 displaying commands UT-470
 end utility UT-471
 examples PG-303
 format messages PG-303, UT-471, UT-474
 invoking UT-470
 messages
 disk-resident UT-471
 storage-resident UT-474
 print messages UT-473
 store messages PG-303

\$OVLMGRO module description ID-89

\$P - patch storage
 syntax OP-362, UT-18

\$PACK subroutine
 description PG-352, LR-547

\$PDS utility program
 AD command LR-586
 allocating a data set LR-580
 command descriptions LR-589
 description LR-579

Common Index

\$PFMAP utility

- DI function LR-585
- DR function LR-584
- example LR-588
- IM function LR-586
- JP command LR-585
- LB function LR-583
- LI function LR-584
- LR function LR-586
- MP function LR-583
- PC function LR-585
- return codes MC-333
- RT function LR-587
- TD command LR-587
- VA function LR-584

\$PFMAP utility

- description UT-475
- invoking UT-475

\$PREFIND utility

- commands UT-477
- description UT-476
- invoking UT-476
- overview PG-101
- program load process UT-476

\$PROG1, program linked to supervisor

- coding considerations CU-59
- how to link-edit CU-59

\$PRT2780 utility

- invoking UT-481
- sample remote job entry session UT-482

\$PRT3780 utility

- invoking UT-481
- sample remote job entry session UT-482

\$RAMSEC

- return codes MC-334

\$RAMSEC program

- description LR-592
- example LR-594
- parameter listings LR-592
- return codes LR-594

\$RJE2780 utility

- define
 - data to host UT-488
 - disk(ette) to receive data from host UT-487
 - spool file to receive data from host UT-488
 - terminal for output UT-486
- description UT-484
- end
 - spooling of printer output UT-486

\$S - control printer spooling

- utility UT-486
- host subsystems UT-484
- invoking UT-485
- reset utility functions UT-487
- stop data transmission UT-486
- suspend
 - data to host UT-488
 - single card image record to host UT-486
- \$RJE3780 utility
 - define
 - data to host UT-488
 - disk(ette) to receive data from host UT-487
 - spool file to receive data from host UT-488
 - terminal for output UT-486
 - description UT-484
 - end
 - spooling of printer output UT-486
 - utility UT-486
 - host subsystems UT-484
 - invoking UT-485
 - reset utility functions UT-487
 - send
 - data to host UT-488
 - single card image record to host UT-486
 - stop data transmission UT-486

\$RMU

See Remote Management Utility (\$RMU)

\$RMUPA CO-97

\$S - control printer spooling

- ALT, alter printing
 - procedure OP-276
 - syntax OP-363, UT-20
- DALL, delete all jobs
 - procedure OP-285
 - syntax OP-364, UT-21
- DE, delete one job
 - procedure OP-285
 - syntax OP-365, UT-22
- DG, delete jobs by prefix
 - procedure OP-285
 - syntax OP-365, UT-22
- DISP, display status
 - procedure OP-275
 - syntax OP-366, UT-23
- HOLD, hold job
 - procedure OP-282
 - syntax OP-366, UT-23
- KEEP, keep/release job

- procedure OP-284
- syntax OP-367, UT-24
- REL, release jobs
 - procedure OP-283
 - syntax OP-368, UT-24
- STOP, stop spooling
 - procedure OP-274
 - syntax OP-368, UT-25
- WRES, restart writer
 - procedure OP-280
 - syntax OP-369, UT-25
- WSTP, stop writer
 - procedure OP-279
 - syntax OP-370, UT-26
- WSTR, start writer
 - procedure OP-278
 - syntax OP-371, UT-27
- \$\$MMAIN**
 - See session manager
- \$\$MMAIN** load session manager
 - See session manager
- \$\$MMLLOG** session manager logon menu
 - See also session manager
 - defined OP-72
 - example OP-79
- \$\$MMPRIM** primary option menu
 - See also session manager
 - adding new options CU-16
 - defined OP-72
 - example OP-79
- \$\$MM02** secondary option menu PG-13
- \$\$MPPRIM** primary procedure CU-33
- \$\$SPLUT1** utility
 - changing spool group size OP-268
 - functions UT-489
 - invoking UT-491
 - maximum active spool jobs, changing OP-267
 - maximum spool jobs, changing OP-266
 - separator page, changing OP-270
 - setting spool start mode OP-262
 - specifying spool devices OP-271
 - spool data set, changing OP-264
 - status display OP-391
- \$\$SPOOL**, program output spooling
 - See spooling
- \$\$SRPROF** IPL configuration data set
 - default configuration listing UG-12
 - edit IPL configuration profile data set UG-11
- example UG-13
- operands UG-13
- \$\$SSINIT** utility
 - description IS-126
 - overview IS-119
- \$\$STGUT1** utility
 - description UT-497
 - displaying commands UT-497
 - free storage UT-499
 - invoking UT-497
 - list
 - segmentation registers UT-498
 - unmapped storage information UT-501
 - monitor system control blocks UG-18
- \$\$SUBMIT** utility
 - delete a job OP-237, UT-504
 - description UT-503
 - display
 - commands UT-504
 - job status OP-228
 - status of job queue processing UT-508
 - end utility UT-505
 - hold a batch job OP-230, UT-506
 - invoking UT-503
 - loading programs OP-225
 - release a held job OP-229, UT-506
 - resume utility processing UT-505
 - submit
 - and hold a batch job UT-507
 - job for execution UT-506
 - job to job queue processor UT-503
 - suspend utility UT-505
- \$\$SUBMITP** program
 - description LR-595
 - example PG-107, LR-596
 - return codes LR-596
 - sample job stream processor commands PG-108
 - submitting a program from a program PG-107
- \$\$SUPPREP** data set
 - description IS-99
 - edit procedure IS-100
 - execute IS-104
 - job procedure file IS-99
- \$\$SYSCOM** system common data area
 - define IS-50
 - description ID-13, IS-50
- \$\$SYSLOG** system logging device IS-185
- \$\$SYSLOGA** alternate system logging device IS-185

Common Index

\$\$SYSLOGB alternate system

\$\$SYSLOGB alternate system logging device IS-186
\$\$SYSPRTR system printer IS-186
\$\$1ASM utility
 assembler options UT-510
 data files ID-280
 data sets required UT-509
 description UT-509
 execution phases ID-280
 invoking UT-509
 module descriptions ID-294
 operation ID-279
 output UT-516
 output listing size OP-395
 storage maps ID-287
\$\$1PPRG program analyzer monitor
 commands UG-55
 error messages UG-73
 interpreting the report UG-61
 loading UG-53
\$\$1PPRGR program report generator
 commands UG-59
 loading UG-58
\$\$1PSYS system analyzer monitor
 commands UG-38
 defined UG-37
 error messages UG-73
 loading UG-38
 requirements UG-37
\$\$1PSYSR system report generator
 commands UG-41
 defined UG-40
 loading UG-40
\$\$1SIUT1 utility
 define device name UT-518
 description UT-517
 displaying commands UT-517
 echo test UT-518
 end utility UT-519
 invoking UT-517
 IPL the other processor UT-519
 obtain status UT-520
 perform write abort UT-518
 read data UT-520
 reset device UT-520
 write data UT-521
\$T - set date, time
 procedure OP-26
 syntax OP-372, UT-27

\$TERMUT1 utility

\$TAPEUT1 utility
 allocate a data set OP-127, UT-547
 automatic initialization mode UT-543
 backup volume on tape UT-542
 change
 label processing attributes PG-239, OP-118
 tape drive attributes OP-118, UT-526
 control tape motion UT-536
 copy a data set OP-167, UT-523
 description UT-522
 display
 commands UT-523
 tape return codes UT-538
 double-buffered function UT-539
 dump tape records OP-302, UT-527
 exercise tape UT-528
 initialize a tape OP-112, UT-531
 initialize tapes automatically UT-543
 invoking UT-522
 list tape drives and attributes UT-535
 monitor save or restore process UT-539
 nonautomatic initialization mode UT-545
 restore
 data set UT-539
 disk device UT-539
 disk or disk volume from tape OP-338
 multiple tapes UT-542
 system OP-338
 volume UT-539
 save
 a system OP-325
 data set UT-542
 disk device UT-542
 using multiple tapes UT-546
 volume UT-542
 volume on tape OP-325
 single-buffered function UT-539
 used in Version 5 conversion IS-124
 vary tape online automatically UT-540
\$TCBFLGS
 example bit settings UG-14
\$TERMUT1 utility
 assign printer for spooling output UT-548
 change
 a terminal offline OP-52
 a terminal online OP-54
 hard-copy device OP-49, UT-556
 page formatting parameters OP-255, UT-548

print PF key UT-556
 terminal address UT-555
 description UT-548
 end utility UT-552
 invoking UT-548
 list terminal name/type/address OP-44
 UT-552 LG-40
 reassign terminal address OP-48
 rename a terminal OP-47, UT-555
 vary
 terminal offline UT-553
 terminal online UT-554
\$TERMUT2 utility
 assign a DEFINE key UT-560
 change a key definition UT-561
 description UT-557
 displaying commands UT-559
 end utility UT-566
 invoking UT-559
 load
 control store UT-567
 image store UT-568
 4980 terminal UT-569
 required data sets UT-558
 reserved data set names UT-558
 restore
 original character set to 4974 printer UT-570
 4974 image UT-557
 save
 control store UT-571
 image store UT-572
 scan codes
 for the 4978 UT-564
 for the 4980 UT-565
 setting PF keys OP-55
 4978 support UT-557
 4978/4980 keyboards UT-563
\$TERMUT3 utility
 description UT-573
 invoking UT-573
 procedure OP-45
\$TRACEIO utility
 description UT-576
 display trace data set UT-577
 dump trace buffer UT-577
 end utility UT-578
 invoking UT-576
 repeat communication line trace UT-579

trace activities on a communications line UT-579
\$TRANS utility UT-581
 copy/send/transmit data across a bisync
 Line UT-581
 description UT-581
 invoking UT-581
\$TRAP utility
 allocate work data set UT-590
 attention commands
 description UT-589
 dump mapped and unmapped storage to work data
 set UT-589
 ending UT-593
 error conditions UT-591
 forcing a dump UT-593
 interpreting the dump PD-72
 loading UT-590
 printing a dump OP-293
 starting UT-593
 suspending UT-593
\$U operator command
 creating CU-5
 description UT-28
 designing and coding CU-5
 examples CU-7, CU-8, CU-11, CU-12
 link-editing with supervisor CU-10
 testing CU-9
\$UNPACK subroutine
 description PG-350, LR-549
 example PG-351
\$UPDATE utility
 change volume UT-599
 completion codes MC-303
 data sets required UT-598
 description UT-598
 end utility UT-600
 invoking UT-598
 invoking with the session manager UT-602
 output UT-603
 read and store a program UT-600
 update a program using \$JOBUTIL UT-602
 use considerations during system
 generation UT-603
\$UPDATEH utility
 description UT-605
 displaying commands UT-605
 invoking UT-605
\$USRLOG subroutine

Common Index

\$VARYOFF

add

description LR-597
example LR-598
\$VARYOFF - set device offline
 procedure OP-20
 syntax OP-373, UT-28
\$VARYON - set device online
 diskette procedure OP-18
 processing a tape containing more than one data
 set PG-236
 syntax OP-374, UT-29
 tape procedure OP-128
\$W - display date, time
 procedure OP-27
 syntax OP-375, UT-30
\$XPSLINK linkage editor
 \$EDXLINK program IS-105
 \$XPSPPOST program IS-106
 \$XPSPRE program IS-105
 control statements IS-51
 description IS-50
 execute IS-104
\$XPSPPOST link-edit postprocessor IS-106
 build cross-partition supervisor table ID-74
 relocate supervisor module addresses ID-74
\$XPSPRE link-edit preprocessor ID-73, IS-105
STOP statement CU-100
*COMMENT statement CU-100
*COPYCOD statement CU-100
*EXTLIB statement CU-100
*OVERLAY statement CU-99
#ACI attention command
 description UG-38
#CKP attention command
 description UG-38
#END attention command
 description UG-38
#STOP attention command
 description UG-38
#1 index register 1 LR-10
#2 index register 2 LR-10

A

A-conversion LR-196
A/I
 See analog input
A/O
 See analog output
abort
 Series/1-to-Series/1 write UT-518, CO-194
 task level SVC instruction (SVCABEND) ID-40
absolute record copy UT-72
absolute record number
 dump UT-199
 patch UT-199
ACCA
 communication line, trace activities UT-579
 diagnosing errors PG-123
 I/O device handler ID-101
 input/output device routines ID-102
 return codes MC-356
 TERMCTRL instruction LR-481
 terminals
 defined by TERMINAL statement IS-214
 TERMINAL statement example IS-223
 transmission codes IS-215
 trace facility UT-576
 trace module ID-89
ACCATRC module description ID-89, IS-58
access method, binary synchronous
 communications ID-193
acquire use of BSC line CO-17
activate
 error logging PD-117, UT-457
 realtime data member UT-159
 stopped task UT-134
 TRAP function of storage dump UT-589
 waiting task UT-141
active spool jobs, changing maximum number OP-267
active, task supervisor state ID-31
ADAPTER statement CO-13
 description IS-47, IS-146
 examples IS-148
 operands IS-147
 syntax IS-147
ADAPTER= operand, BSCLINE statement CO-13
add
 consecutive integers PG-45
 double-precision integers PG-45

extended-precision floating point PG-50
 floating point PG-50, LR-175
 integer data PG-44, LR-22
 member to partitioned data base
 (graphics) UT-145
 null data set on tape volume UT-547
 records to a tape file PG-242
 support for new terminals ID-142
 vectors LR-25
ADD instruction
 adding consecutive integers PG-45
 adding double-precision integers PG-45
 adding integer data PG-44
 coding example PG-44, LR-24
 description LR-22
 valid precisions, table LR-23
 address key register (AKR) PD-13, PD-74
 address move LR-279
 address space key, cross-partition supervisor ID-77
 address, failing instruction PD-46, PD-74, MC-394
 address, storing sublist element CU-94
 addresses
 finding hardware OP-318
 re-assigning terminal OP-48
ADDV instruction
 coding example LR-27
 description LR-25
 index register use LR-25
 syntax example LR-26
 valid precisions, table LR-26
 advance input PG-334, LR-388
 Advanced Remote Job Entry User's Guide LG-29
 advancing printer forms
 \$E syntax UT-16
 procedure OP-252
 syntax OP-360
AI
 See analog input
AKR
 See address key register (AKR)
AL - allocate data set
 syntax OP-376
 using OP-244
ALIGN statement
 coding example LR-29
 description LR-29
 aligning data on a boundary LR-29
 aligning forms

for spool jobs OP-363, UT-20
 printer OP-252
allocate
 data set
 \$EDXNUC OP-106
 basic exchange OP-97
 creating partitioned (\$PDS) UT-221
 disk/diskette OP-124
 for compiler PG-78
 for object code PG-14
 for system generation IS-79
 from a program PG-206
 H-exchange OP-126
 spool OP-260
 tape OP-127
 to verify installation IS-33
 using \$DISKUT1 UT-177
 using \$JOBUTIL UT-439
 using \$TAPEUT1 UT-547
 using session manager CU-43
 with \$JOBUTIL OP-376
 data set for \$S1PPRG UG-53
 directories
 for system generation IS-21
 statistics file data set for \$S1PSYS UG-37
 trace file data set CO-33
 unmapped storage as a disk UT-460
 volume
 for system generation IS-21
 on disk OP-121
 on disk/diskette UT-404
 on diskette OP-106, OP-121
 on fixed-head device UT-404
 on tape OP-112
ALLOCATE function, \$RMU ID-226
 control character flow CO-73
 for program data set CO-71
 receive status message CO-71
 required fields CO-72
 send request CO-71
 terminate function CO-71
ALPA
 See Printer Attachment - 5200 Series (#5640)
ALPA attachment, define IS-146
 alphabetic string, rules for LR-7
 alphameric data
 reading PG-37
 writing PG-59

Common Index

alphanumeric string

ATTNLIST statement

- alphanumeric string, rules for LR-7
- ALT subcommand
 - procedure OP-276
 - syntax OP-363
- alter
 - member (graphics) UT-145
 - spool job printing
 - \$S ALT syntax OP-363
 - command syntax UT-20
 - procedure OP-276
 - terminal configuration UT-548
- alternate session menu, session manager
 - defined OP-72, UT-33
 - how to create CU-41
 - selecting OP-79
- alternate system logging device IS-37, IS-185, IS-186
- alternate tracks UT-105
- analog input
 - AT \$IOTEST command UT-425
 - control block ID-190
 - description PG-266
 - example PG-272
 - IODEF statement PG-269, LR-249
 - sample PG-276, PG-277
 - SBIO instruction PG-271, LR-401
- analog output
 - AO \$IOTEST command UT-424
 - control block ID-190
 - description PG-266
 - IODEF statement PG-269, LR-250
 - SBIO instruction PG-271, LR-403
 - SENSORIO statement IS-160
- analyze failures, how to
 - IPL problems PD-5
 - program checks PD-43, PD-100
 - run loops PD-17, PD-105
 - wait states PD-33, PD-94
- AND instruction
 - comparing bit strings PG-56
 - description LR-30
 - syntax examples LR-31
- anding, performing LR-30
- ANSWER program, use for remote support PD-136
- APAR's LG-29
- application program check
 - analyzing PD-54
 - logging occurrences PD-117
- application programs, BSCAM CO-16
- application, identifying host LR-292
- arithmetic
 - comparison PG-61, LR-235
 - operations PG-44
 - operators LR-9
 - values, defining PG-29, PG-30
- arrays, adding LR-25
- ASCII terminal
 - codes IS-184
 - configuring IS-183
 - TERMINAL statement examples IS-232
 - used in graphics application PG-283
- ASMCOMM, compiler common area CU-87
- ASMERROR statement, syntax CU-112
- ASMOBJ module description ID-90
- assemble
 - system definition statements IS-104
 - verification program IS-35, IS-111
- assembler
 - See \$EDXASM and \$S1ASM
- assembler code, use in EDL program LR-514
- assembler program for NEWCMD CU-103
- assign
 - alternate sector UT-105, UT-115, UT-123
 - DEFINE key in control store UT-560
 - printer for spooling output UT-548
 - priorities to jobs UT-506
 - sensor I/O addresses PG-268
- attach
 - BSC lines CO-8
 - task LR-32
- ATTACH instruction
 - coding example LR-33
 - description LR-32
 - function ID-34
 - operation ID-30
 - synchronizing tasks PG-188
- attached devices, listing OP-318
- attention handling, terminal support
 - EDXTIO attention handling section ID-136
- attention interrupt handling LR-34, LR-139
- attention key PG-331, OP-41
- ATTNLIST statement
 - coding example LR-36
 - description LR-34
 - syntax example LR-35
 - use in terminal support PG-333

ATTR define attribute characters, \$IMAGE
 command UT-391
 attribute bytes (3101) LR-326
 attribute characters, 3101 PG-154, PG-162
 auto IPL, description PD-50, MC-397
 AUTOCALL
 control statement (\$EDXLINK) UT-277
 data set (\$EDXLINK) UT-294
 data set record format (\$EDXLINK) UT-294
 option (\$EDXLINK) UT-294
 processing (\$EDXLINK) UT-295
 autocal feature
 example PG-98
 including task error exit routine PG-125
 invoking PG-98
 with static screen program PG-151
 automatic
 inclusion of modules in link edit UT-294
 initialization mode UT-543
 start of application program IS-60
 automatic initialization, using OP-325

B

back up
 current system IS-19
 disk or diskette volume on tape UT-542
 diskette, \$COPYUT1 UT-80
 diskette, \$MOVEVOL UT-464
 background job, submitting PG-104
 background option UT-36
 background, running programs OP-219
 backup dump restore utility, \$MOVEVOL UT-464
 backup system
 backup log OP-317
 determining number of diskettes OP-320
 formatting diskettes for OP-320
 restarting OP-311
 restoring from diskette OP-334
 restoring from tape OP-338
 saving on diskettes OP-319
 saving on tape OP-325
 base address, modify UT-142
 base SNA function codes LR-295
 basic console OP-22
 basic exchange copy UT-78
 basic exchange diskette

copying from OP-171, UT-78
 copying to OP-173, UT-79
 data set copy utility UT-78
 format defined OP-90
 initializing OP-97
 basic supervisor and emulator
 See supervisor
 batch job processing
 See \$JOBUTIL utility
 batch processor equates ID-362
 binary
 converting to PG-40, LR-96
 to EBCDIC PG-39, LR-92
 binary synchronous communications (BSC)
 BSCAM module descriptions ID-90
 close BSC line (BSCCLOSE) LR-38
 communications features CO-9
 define I/O control block (BSCIOCB) LR-39
 device data block (BSCDDB)
 description ID-193
 listing ID-336
 instruction formats ID-199
 instruction processing (BSCAM) ID-202
 line address, specifying LR-39
 line connections CO-7
 line, define IS-49
 open BSC line (BSCOPEN) LR-41
 read data (BSCREAD) LR-44
 read transparent/nontransparent data UT-54
 read/write
 nontransparent conversational UT-55
 nontransparent data UT-54
 transparent conversational UT-56
 transparent data UT-57
 transparent data, multidrop line UT-58
 Remote Management Utility (\$RMU) CO-57
 return codes MC-313
 sample programs CO-109
 special labels for ID-204
 supervisor object module IS-60
 test BSCAM UT-51, CO-38
 trace printing utility, \$BSCUT1 UT-48, CO-34
 trace utility, \$BSCTRCE UT-46, CO-33
 transmission protocol ID-210
 write
 nontransparent data UT-60
 transparent data UT-60
 write data (BSCWRITE) LR-48

Common Index

binary synchronous (continued)

bit descriptions

binary synchronous communications access method (BSCAM)
 \$BSCTRCE, invoking CO-33
 acquire use of BSC line CO-17
 allocate trace file data set CO-33
 basic programming functions CO-16
 BSC lines to supervisor IS-150
 BSCWRITE I instruction CO-20
 buffers, use of CO-18
 communications indicator panel, installing CO-45
 continue write operations CO-22
 control block, coding CO-17
 control characters
 for continue write CO-23
 for initial write CO-20
 for special writes CO-25
 control station CO-8
 conversation mode of transmission CO-15
 data links, use of CO-7
 define
 BSC line type CO-12
 BSC lines to supervisor CO-12
 delay
 receiving messages CO-27
 write operation CO-24
 DLE character, use of CO-14
 EDL instruction set CO-16
 end
 read operation CO-28
 write operation CO-25
 error recovery CO-29
 format trace files for output CO-34
 hardware
 configuration, determining CO-8
 requirements CO-8
 initial write operations CO-20
 interacting with CO-32
 internal organization of ID-193
 line connections, use of CO-7
 nontransparent data transmission CO-14
 other books LG-29, LG-32
 overview CO-5
 planning for CO-6
 point-to-point connection CO-7
 poll/select
 address CO-13
 sequences CO-20
 programming for CO-16

read
 data stream CO-28
 ENQ character CO-28
 operation CO-16, CO-26
 transparent/nontransparent data CO-38
 types, selecting CO-26
 READ sample program CO-31
receiving
 data CO-26
 first message CO-27
 subsequent messages CO-27
register conventions ID-204
requesting repeat of message CO-28
responding to poll/select CO-28
sample programs CO-29
sending
 data CO-19
 transparent data in blocks CO-15
special considerations for local operations CO-11
special write operations CO-23
standard data transmission, uses of CO-14
standard mode of transmission CO-15
subroutines ID-205
supervisor
 module CO-14
 support, including CO-12
terminology CO-6
test read and write capability CO-39
trace I/O activity CO-33
transmission, modes of CO-15
transparent data transmission CO-14
types of data transmitted CO-14
utilities CO-32
write
 continue CO-22
 end operation CO-25
 initial CO-20
 operation CO-16, CO-19, CO-25
 programming sequence CO-25
 types, selecting CO-19
 WRITE sample program CO-29
bit descriptions, PSW MC-396
 auto IPL indicator (bit 13) MC-397
 floating-point exception (bit 5) MC-397
 I/O check (bit 11) MC-397
 invalid function (bit 4) MC-397
 invalid storage address (bit 1) MC-396
 power/thermal warning indicator (bit 15) MC-397

- privilege violate (bit 2) MC-397
- processor control check (bit 10) MC-397
- protect check (bit 3) MC-397
- sequence indicator check (bit 12) MC-397
- specification check (bit 0) MC-396
- stack exception (bit 6) MC-397
- storage parity (bit 8) MC-397
- translator enabled indicator (bit 14) MC-397
- bit settings
 - instruction flag CU-91, CU-117
 - level status register PD-13, PD-45, PD-74
 - processor status word PD-47, MC-396
 - programmer console PD-128
 - SVCFLAGS PD-80
- bit-string comparisons
 - AND LR-30
 - EOR LR-153
 - IOR LR-257
- bits
 - defining stop (EXIO) CU-71
 - loop while on or off LR-125
 - set value of LR-412
 - storing for new EDL instruction CU-93
 - storing with \$INDEX subroutine CU-117
 - test setting LR-235
- blank forms
 - \$JOBUTIL planning OP-399
 - \$JOBUTIL procedures log OP-403
 - backup log OP-407
 - diskette log OP-411
 - job instructions OP-415
 - operations log OP-419
 - problem recording OP-423
 - tape log OP-431
- blanking display screen
 - \$B syntax OP-358, UT-14
 - procedure OP-43
 - session manager OP-83
- blanks, defining PG-31
- BLDTEXT subroutine, syntax CU-119
- blinking field PG-168
- block mode, defined OP-42
- blocking factor
 - \$RMU PASSTHRU data set CO-66
 - \$RMU source data set CO-66
 - \$RMU standard data set CO-65
- bootstrap, rewriting PD-7
- bottom margin, changing OP-253
- boundary
 - alignment LR-29
 - requirement, fullword (PROGRAM) LR-349
 - violations PD-48, PD-55, MC-396
- branch
 - \$JOBUTIL OP-244
 - JUMP syntax OP-382
 - LABEL syntax OP-383
 - to an instruction LR-229
 - to another location PG-64
 - to CMDSETUP CU-61, CU-103
- breakpoint and trace range
 - remove UT-138
 - settings PG-113, PD-21, PD-56, UT-130
- browse a data set UT-320, UT-327
- BSC buffers, specifying LR-39
- BSC communications features
 - communications indicator panel, use with CO-11
 - jumping for direct-connect operations CO-11
 - jumping for multipoint tributary operation CO-11
 - modem eliminators, use with CO-11
 - modems, use with CO-11
 - multifunction attachment CO-10
 - single-line control, high speed (2075 feature card) CO-9
 - single-line control, high speed (2080 feature card) CO-9
 - single-line control, medium speed (2074 feature card) CO-9
 - 4-line adapter CO-10
 - 8-line control CO-10
- BSC control characters
 - use with continue writes CO-23
 - use with initial writes CO-20
 - use with special writes CO-25
- BSC I/O exerciser (\$BSCUT2) CO-38
- BSC line address default, (\$RMU) CO-64
- BSC lines
 - acquiring use of CO-17
 - addresses, determining CO-8
 - attaching and controlling CO-8
 - defining line type CO-12
 - defining to supervisor IS-150, CO-12
 - in multipoint connection CO-8
 - in point-to-point connection CO-7
 - trace I/O activity on CO-33
- BSC read types

Common Index

BSC single-line control

buffer

- BSCREAD C CO-27
- BSCREAD D CO-27
- BSCREAD E CO-28
- BSCREAD I CO-27
- BSCREAD P CO-28
- BSCREAD Q CO-28
- BSCREAD R CO-28
- BSCREAD U CO-28
- BSC single-line control
 - high speed, 2075 feature card CO-9
 - high speed, 2080 feature card CO-9
 - medium speed, 2074 feature card CO-9
- BSC trace records, dump UT-49, CO-34
- BSC 4-line adapter CO-10
- BSC 8-line control CO-10
- BSCA random access memory load, module containing (\$BSCARAM) ID-89
- BSCAM
 - See binary synchronous communications access method (BSCAM)
- BSCAM module description IS-60
- BSCCLOSE instruction
 - description LR-38
 - expanded format ID-199
 - processing ID-203
 - return codes LR-54
 - use of CO-17
- BSCDDB (binary synchronous device data block)
 - description ID-193
 - listing ID-336
- BSCEQU equates, description LR-102
- BSCIA immediate action routine ID-203
- BSCINIT module description ID-90, IS-67
- BSCIOCB statement
 - buffers for BSCREAD/BSCWRITE LR-40
 - description LR-39
 - expanded format ID-199
 - for X.21 CO-17
 - using CO-17
- BSCLINE statement
 - ADAPTER= operand CO-13
 - address default for \$RMU CO-64
 - description IS-49, IS-150
 - examples IS-153
 - operands IS-150
 - storage requirements IS-290
 - syntax IS-150
 - TYPE= operand CO-12
 - TYPE= operand for X.21 use CO-12
 - use with \$RMU CO-59
- BSCOPEN instruction
 - description LR-41
 - expanded format ID-200
 - for X.21 CO-17
 - processing ID-202
 - return codes LR-54
 - use of CO-17
- BSCREAD instruction
 - C-type CO-27
 - D-type CO-27
 - description LR-44
 - E-type CO-28
 - expanded format ID-200
 - I-type CO-27
 - P-type CO-28
 - processing ID-203
 - Q-type CO-28
 - R-type CO-28
 - required buffers for LR-40
 - return codes LR-54
 - types of BSC read operations LR-45
 - U-type CO-28
- BSCWRITE instruction
 - C-type CO-22
 - coding description LR-48
 - D-type CO-24
 - E-type CO-25
 - EX-type CO-25
 - expanded format ID-201
 - I-type CO-20
 - N-type CO-24
 - processing ID-203
 - Q-type CO-24
 - required buffer for LR-40
 - return codes LR-54
 - types of BSC write operations LR-49
 - U-type CO-24
 - UX-type CO-24
- BSCX21 module description ID-90
- BSF (backward space file) LR-87, UT-536
- BSR (backward space record) LR-87, UT-536
- BTAM (Basic Telecommunications Access Method), other books LG-29
- BTAM/BTAM-ES, channel attach considerations CO-149
- buffer

- collect data from LR-209
- contents of PG-34
- defining PG-33, PG-34, LR-55
- index PG-34
- use in BSCAM CO-18
- buffer address, update (SBIO) LR-400
- buffer management, terminal I/O ID-137
- buffer overflow condition LR-325
- buffer overrun conditions
 - detecting CU-69
 - handling CU-73
 - resetting CU-75
- buffer size default, (\$RMU) CO-65
- BUFFER statement
 - buffer index LR-56
 - coding PG-34
 - coding example LR-58
 - description LR-55
- build data member (graphics) UT-222
- BUILD option (\$EDXASM) UT-267
- building object text element CU-119
- bus
 - See General Purpose Interface Bus
- bypassing standard labels, tape PG-234
- byte string, moving CU-123
- bytes per sector diskette format
 - defined OP-90
 - initializing a diskette for OP-102

C

- CA attention request
 - \$EDXASM UT-266
 - \$EDXLIST UT-272
 - \$FSEDIT UT-332
- CA instructions CO-148
- CACLOSE instruction
 - description LR-59
 - return and post codes LR-60
 - syntax examples LR-59
- CAIOCB (channel attach I/O control block) statement
 - description LR-61
 - syntax example LR-61
- CALCDEMO verification program
 - execute IS-112
 - link-edit IS-112
 - required data sets IS-33

- CALCSRC verification program
 - assemble IS-111
 - verify tailored operating system IS-111
- CALL instruction
 - calling a subroutine PG-190
 - coding example LR-63
 - description LR-62
 - loading an overlay segment PG-195
 - overview PG-189
 - parameter passing LR-62
 - syntax examples LR-63
- call progress signals for X.21 CO-56
- CALLFORT instruction
 - description LR-65
 - syntax examples LR-66
- calling a FORTRAN subroutine or program LR-65
- calling a subroutine LR-62
- cancel
 - browse/edit mode UT-335
 - dump UT-229
 - job queue jobs OP-237, UT-504
 - print command UT-332
 - programs
 - \$C syntax OP-358, UT-15
 - procedure OP-236
 - suspending session manager OP-82
 - utilities OP-236, UT-45
- CAOPEN instruction
 - description LR-67
 - return and post codes LR-68
 - syntax examples LR-67
- capital letters
 - convert data during READTEXT LR-387
 - printing in LR-324
- CAPRINT instruction
 - description LR-69
 - return codes LR-70
 - syntax examples LR-70
- CAREAD instruction
 - description LR-71
 - return and post codes LR-73
 - syntax examples LR-72
- CASTART instruction
 - description LR-74
 - return and post codes LR-75
 - syntax example LR-74
- CASTOP instruction
 - description LR-76

Common Index

CATRACE instruction

channel attach

- return and post codes LR-77
 - syntax example LR-77
 - CATRACE instruction
 - description LR-78
 - return codes LR-79
 - syntax examples LR-78
 - CAWRITE instruction
 - description LR-80
 - return and post codes LR-81
 - syntax examples LR-80
 - CCB
 - See terminal control block (CCB)
 - CCBEQU equates, description LR-102
 - CH command (\$GPIBUT1) CO-220
 - CHAIN supervisor routine ID-45
 - chain, ECB/QCB/TCB ID-46
 - CHAIND supervisor routine ID-45
 - CHAINED supervisor routine ID-45
 - CHAINP supervisor routine ID-45
 - change
 - attribute byte PG-171
 - BSC line address default, \$RMU CO-64
 - buffer size default, \$RMU CO-65
 - character string
 - with \$EDIT1/N UT-248
 - with \$FSEDIT UT-337
 - control store OP-55, UT-557
 - data set name UT-558
 - DEBUG base address UT-142
 - definition of a key UT-561
 - diskettes OP-15, OP-19
 - display screen format OP-51, UT-548
 - execution sequence of a program UT-135
 - GPIB partition UT-353, CO-221
 - graphics or report display profile UT-144
 - hard-copy device OP-49
 - with \$BSCUT2 UT-53
 - with \$TERMUT1 UT-548
 - host system ID, \$RMU CO-63
 - image store UT-557
 - keyboard values OP-55, UT-561
 - line of data set PG-71
 - page formatting OP-253, UT-548
 - PF key OP-49, OP-55, UT-560
 - print screen PF key UT-556
 - remote system ID, \$RMU CO-63
 - screen attribute PG-165
 - source data set OP-210
 - spool options OP-261, UT-489
 - storage locations PG-110
 - storage size default, \$RMU CO-64
 - tape attributes OP-118
 - tape drive attributes UT-526
 - tape label OP-112, UT-531
 - terminal
 - address OP-48, UT-555
 - configuration UT-548
 - displaying job queue status OP-233, UT-432
 - name OP-47, UT-555
 - partition OP-50, UT-15
 - upper/lowercase characters OP-56
 - volume
 - with \$TERMUT1 UT-556
 - with CV (\$BSCUT1) UT-48
 - with CV (\$DISKUT1) UT-181
 - with CV (\$DISKUT2) UT-200
 - with CV (\$UPDATE) UT-599
 - volume or data set name OP-131
- channel attach
- See also \$CHANUT1 utility
 - \$CAPGM CO-145
 - \$CHANUT1 utility CO-155
 - assembling application program CO-150
 - BTAM considerations CO-149
 - change device address (CA) CO-156
 - close a port (CACLOSE) LR-59, CO-154
 - code control block for port (CAIOCB) CO-152
 - commands CO-155
 - create I/O control block LR-61
 - description UT-61
 - device (4993) CO-146
 - EDL instruction set CO-148
 - enable/disable a trace (TR) CO-156
 - end utility (EN) CO-156
 - error handling CO-149
 - functions supported CO-145
 - hardware considerations CO-146
 - I/O trace UT-61
 - invoking CO-155
 - issue I/O CO-152
 - link-edit application program CO-150
 - open a port (CAOPEN) LR-67, CO-152
 - overview CO-145
 - perform a trace (TR) CO-156
 - plan to use CO-145
 - post codes MC-307

power on device CO-148
 print trace data (CAPRINT) LR-69, CO-155
 print trace data (PR) CO-156
 programs for CO-148
 read from a port (CAREAD) LR-71, CO-152
 receive data from host (CAREAD) CO-152
 return codes MC-315
 sample programs CO-157
 send data to host (CAWRITE) CO-153
 software considerations CO-146
 start a device (ST) CO-156
 start device (CASTART) LR-74, CO-151
 stop a device (CASTOP) LR-76, CO-154
 stop a device (SP) CO-156
 tailor channel attach program CO-147
 trace Series/1 I/O (CATRACE) CO-155
 turn tracing on/off (CATRACE) LR-78
 write to a port (CAWRITE) LR-80, CO-152
 character image table, load UT-568
 character mode, defined OP-42
 character search LR-181, LR-183
 character set, specifying OP-255
 character string
 condense LR-231
 converting to PG-39
 defining PG-31
 evaluating CU-120
 character/local function code OP-55
 characteristics of storage IS-40
 characters, highlighting LR-331
 characters, terminals
 deleting OP-35
 entering new OP-34
 erasing OP-34
 erasing to end of field OP-37
 erasing to end of line OP-38
 erasing to end of screen OP-39
 inserting OP-36
 lowercase OP-56
 protected OP-34
 replacing OP-35
 CIRCBUFF module description ID-90, IS-55
 CIRCBUFF, software trace table PD-107
 circuit breaker
 location OP-11
 resetting OP-11
 class interrupt descriptions PD-48, MC-396
 class interrupt vector table ID-11, ID-314

clear
 \$B syntax OP-358
 data set UT-201
 display screen
 \$B syntax UT-14
 procedure OP-43
 session manager OP-83
 work data set UT-338
 write verify UT-422
 CLOKINIT module description ID-91, IS-67
 close
 BSC line LR-38
 channel attach port LR-59
 EXIO device LR-166
 standard-label tape PG-234
 CLSOFF function, CONTROL instruction LR-87
 CLSRU close tape data set LR-87
 CMDEQU equates, description LR-102
 CMDSETUP emulator entry point
 branching to CU-61, CU-103
 description ID-13, ID-59
 register conventions CU-103
 CMDTABLE description ID-60
 COBOL, storage requirements IS-324
 code
 a program PG-3
 reentrant routine PG-315
 the TERMINAL statement IS-186
 code extension sequence LR-332
 code translation
 tables ID-138
 terminal I/O ID-137
 code, defining operation CU-101
 codes
 obtaining IPL stop PD-9
 overview MC-297
 coding considerations, Series/1 assembler CU-102
 command
 See also operator
 \$JOBUTIL
 See \$JOBUTIL utility
 entering OP-41
 command table, emulator
 add EDL operation code CU-101
 description ID-13
 emulator setup routine ID-59
 listing ID-317, ID-353
 reserved operation codes CU-84

Common Index

command, creating an operator

command, creating an operator CU-5
comment control statement (\$EDXLINK) UT-277
comment in procedure OP-390
common area, accessing compiler CU-87
common data area
 See \$SYSCOM system common data area
common emulator setup routine
 command table ID-13
 description ID-59
communication between programs LR-557
 in separate partitions LR-557
 in the same partition LR-557
 through virtual terminals LR-551
communication line, trace activities UT-579
communications applications, writing
 for \$RMU CO-66
 for BSCAM CO-16
 for channel attach CO-148
 for Host Communication Facility CO-132
 for Series/1-to-Series/1 attachment CO-179
communications error function, \$RMU ID-234
Communications Facility books LG-29
communications features
 jumpering CO-11
 used with remote support link PD-136
communications features description manual LG-32
communications indicator panel
 for X.21 display/function select switch
 settings CO-47
 functions monitored CO-46
 selecting line to monitor CO-45
communications utilities
 \$BSTRCE UT-46, CO-33
 \$BSCUT1 UT-48, CO-34
 \$BSCUT2 UT-51, CO-38
 \$CHANUT1 CO-155
 \$GPIBUT1 CO-220
 \$HCFUT1 UT-366, CO-139
 \$PRT2780 UT-481
 \$PRT3780 UT-481
 \$RJE2780 UT-484
 \$RJE3780 UT-484
 \$\$S1S1UT1 CO-194
 \$TRANS UT-581
communications vector table
 description ID-12
 listings ID-315, ID-343
COMP statement

configuring

description LR-82
syntax examples LR-83
comparing bit-strings
 AND instruction PG-56, LR-30
 exclusive-OR PG-53, LR-153
 inclusive-OR PG-55, LR-257
 with the IF instruction LR-235
comparing storage
 arithmetically PG-61
 logically PG-62
compile
 \$EDXASM overlay program CU-97
 a program PG-13, PG-77, UT-266
 new EDL instructions CU-104
 speeding up CU-130
compiler
 See \$EDXASM Event Driven Language compiler
 See \$EDXASM utility
compiler common area, accessing CU-87
compiler errors, correcting PG-84
compiler listing
 control printing of LR-319
 eject page LR-136
 inserting blank lines LR-418
 titling LR-498
completion codes
 See also post codes, return codes
 \$EDXASM MC-300
 \$EDXLINK MC-301
 \$JOBUTIL MC-302
 \$UPDATE MC-303
 cross-partition supervisor MC-304
 for \$EDXASM UT-271
 for \$UPDATE UT-603
 overview MC-298
compress
 disk, diskette, or volume OP-142, UT-64
 IPL volume UT-64
compress, faster volume CU-129
compressed byte string PG-352, LR-547
CONCAT instruction
 description LR-84
 overview PG-284
 syntax examples LR-85
concatenate graphics data strings LR-84
conditional statements LR-241
configuring
 terminal OP-253, UT-548

- configuring your system IS-42
- connect host and remote systems, \$RMU CO-59
- connection data set
 - BSCOPEN parameter LR-41
- connection record for X.21 CO-49
- console, programmer
 - displaying main storage PD-130
 - displaying registers PD-132
 - instruction step PD-134
 - reading indicator lights PD-128
 - stop on address PD-133
 - stop on error PD-133
 - storing data into main storage PD-131
 - storing data into registers PD-132
- constant, definition of LR-7
- contents of data set, list UT-210
- continuation line PG-3, LR-8
- continue write operations, BSCAM CO-22
- continuous receive, defining CU-70, CU-71
- control
 - job queue processing UT-430
 - keys for test editors UT-238
 - processing of batch jobs UT-503
 - statements, \$EDXLINK UT-275
 - tape motion UT-536
- control block, use with BSCAM CO-17
- control blocks
 - access to ID-325
 - analog input ID-190
 - analog output ID-190
 - analyzing queue control block PD-35
 - batch processor (job queue) ID-362
 - Binary Synchronous Communications (BSCDDB)
 - listing ID-336
 - chaining ID-329
 - data set control block (DSCB)
 - description ID-121
 - listing ID-351
 - device data block (DDB)
 - description ID-117
 - listing ID-347
 - digital input/output control block ID-190
 - EXIO device data block ID-183
 - getting information from LR-101
 - GPIB terminal control block ID-148
 - including ID-328
 - INITTASK task control block PD-11
 - job queue processor ID-362
 - process interrupt control block ID-190
 - Remote Management Utility
 - description ID-217
 - listing ID-364
 - sensor I/O DDB listing ID-350
 - sensor-based I/O control block (SBIOCB) ID-187
 - spooling
 - descriptions ID-173
 - listings ID-368
 - tape device data block (TDB)
 - description ID-126
 - listing ID-374
 - task control block (TCB)
 - description ID-32
 - listing ID-372
 - terminal control block (CCB)
 - description ID-133
 - listing ID-337
- control characters, BSC CO-20
- control data set, language CU-97
- control data transfers, \$RMU
 - echo host data CO-84
 - perform echo test CO-84
 - receive data from host CO-78
 - receive data from remote system CO-82
 - send data to host CO-82
 - send data to remote system CO-78
- control data transfers, Host Communication Facility
 - receive data from host CO-134
 - send data to host CO-134
- CONTROL IDCB command LR-233
- CONTROL instruction
 - closing a standard-label tape PG-234
 - coding example LR-89
 - description LR-86
 - syntax examples LR-89
 - tape return and post codes LR-91
- control operation internals, GPIB ID-149
- control operations, NETCTL LR-284
- CONTROL option (\$EDXASM) UT-267
- control program execution, \$RMU
 - execute program CO-86
 - terminate \$RMU CO-90
- control record, spooling OP-258
- control store
 - changing OP-55, UT-557
 - data table OP-55
 - data table example OP-64

Common Index

controller busy

- defined OP-55
- loading OP-58, UT-567
- saving OP-70, UT-571
- controller busy, handling CU-72
- controller end interrupt, handling CU-68
- controlling BSC lines CO-8
- conventions, data set PG-105
- conversation response mode, BSCAM CO-15
- conversion algorithm for graphics ID-243
- conversion module for binary/EBCDIC ID-138
- conversion module for EBCDIC/floating point ID-93, ID-245
- conversion, specifying format of data LR-190
- convert
 - EBFLCVT internals ID-246
 - binary to EBCDIC LR-92
 - checking for conversion errors PG-43
 - data PG-39, LR-190, LR-201
 - EBCDIC to binary LR-96
 - EBCDIC to floating-point internals ID-245
 - floating point to integer PG-42
 - integer to floating point PG-42
 - new program with data set allocation UT-601
 - object modules to executing code UT-598
 - source messages PG-303
 - to disk-resident format UT-471
 - to storage-resident format UT-474
 - to binary PG-40
 - to EBCDIC PG-39
 - 4978 screens PG-160
- convert to Version 5
 - \$MIGRATE IS-139
 - overview IS-118
 - special considerations IS-119
 - utilities
 - \$MIGRID IS-126
 - \$MIGCOPY IS-140
 - \$SSINIT IS-126
- CONVTB instruction
 - coding example LR-94
 - converting to EBCDIC PG-39
 - description LR-92
 - internal format ID-247
 - return codes LR-95
 - syntax examples LR-93
- CONVTD instruction
 - coding example LR-99
 - converting to binary PG-40

copy

- description LR-96
- internal format ID-247
- return codes LR-100
- syntax examples LR-99
- coordinate conversion algorithm (graphics) ID-243
- copy
 - \$TRAP dump to diskette OP-299
 - backup system
 - from diskette OP-334
 - from tape OP-338
 - on diskette OP-319
 - on tape OP-325
 - basic exchange data set
 - from OP-171, UT-78
 - to OP-173, UT-79
 - basic utilities IS-25
 - block(s) of text UT-345
 - data on EDX systems
 - local to remote OP-148
 - multiple data sets with allocation OP-155, OP-159
 - one data set without allocation OP-164
 - remote to local OP-148
 - tape data sets OP-167
 - using \$TRANS utility OP-148
 - volume OP-162
 - data set UT-74
 - data set across a bisync line (\$TRANS) UT-581
 - data sets not starting with a prefix UT-89
 - data sets with allocation UT-80
 - data to/from non-EDX systems
 - basic exchange data set OP-171, OP-173, UT-78, UT-79
 - H exchange data set OP-175, OP-178
 - diskette data set to tape UT-523
 - IPL text to diskette UT-73
 - line(s) of text UT-345
 - member
 - \$DIUTIL UT-223
 - beginning with a prefix UT-88
 - from source to target UT-88
 - MFA initializer diskette IS-115
 - product diskettes
 - starter system IS-15
 - program preparation modules IS-30
 - program preparation utilities IS-30
 - programs UT-87
 - source code into source program LR-101

- starter system IS-25
- support modules IS-25, IS-28
- tape data set
 - \$COPYUT1 UT-81
 - to diskette UT-523
 - to tape UT-523
- text
 - UT-249 LG-40
- volume or data set to an allocated volume or data set UT-74, UT-76
- copy code data set, defining CU-100
- copy code library (\$EDXASM) ID-258
- copy code, \$EDXASM overlay
 - C\$INDEX CU-117
 - CBLDTXT CU-119
 - CLABELS CU-121
 - COPCHECK CU-124
 - MOVEBYTE CU-123
- COPY control statement (\$EDXLINK) UT-278
- COPY instruction
 - coding example LR-103
 - description LR-101
 - system equates LR-101
- copy, faster data set CU-129
- count message, Remote Management Utility CO-69
- CP command (\$GPIBUT1) CO-221
- create
 - See also allocate
 - \$U operator command CU-5
 - data entry field PG-172
 - data set for program messages PG-300
 - EDL instruction CU-83
 - load module PG-20
 - multipartition supervisor IS-51
 - session manager menus/options CU-13
 - source data set PG-68, UT-328
 - stand-alone dump diskette OP-207
 - stand-alone dump/ UT-91
 - static screen PG-145
 - tailored operating system IS-77
 - unprotected fields PG-167
 - upper/lowercase data set UT-557
- cross-partition services
 - DEQ LR-117
 - description and examples LR-557
 - ENQ LR-146
 - finding a program PG-249
 - introduction PG-245
 - loading a program PG-246, LR-558
 - MOVE LR-274
 - moving data across partitions PG-256, LR-560
 - POST LR-315
 - READ LR-374
 - reading data across partitions PG-258, LR-562
 - sharing resources PG-252, LR-568
 - starting a task PG-250, LR-564
 - synchronizing tasks PG-254, LR-566
 - WAIT LR-518
 - WHEREAS LR-523
 - WRITE LR-526
- cross-partition stack, define IS-164
- cross-partition supervisor
 - building root modules ID-73
 - communication between modules
 - XPSBAL (return to partition 1) ID-76
 - XPSBR (branch) ID-74
 - XPSCCB (return to CCB) ID-75
 - XPSRET (return instruction) ID-76
 - completion codes MC-304
 - creating a table of supervisor modules ID-74
 - initialization module (XPSINIT) ID-106
 - obtaining IPL stop codes PD-9
 - operation ID-73
 - segmentation registers PD-79
 - storing addresses, address keys ID-82
- cross-partition supervisor table (XPSTABLE) ID-74
- CSECT list, supervisor IS-275
- CSECT statement
 - coding example LR-105
 - description LR-104
- CSECTS listing UG-25
- current task status, saving ID-46
- cursor position, storing LR-372
- cursor, moving OP-32
- curves, drawing LR-535, LR-536
- custom menus, session manager OP-73, UT-36
- customization, definition of CU-1
- cylinder/head/sector UT-104

Common Index

D/I

data management utilities

D

D/I

See digital input

D/O

See digital output

DALL subcommand

procedure OP-285

syntax OP-364, UT-21

data

See also data set

adding PG-44, LR-22, LR-175

alphameric, reading PG-37

alphameric, writing PG-59

backing up on diskette OP-319

backing up on tape OP-325

collect LR-190

comparing PG-61

convert data to character string LR-359

converting PG-39, LR-190, LR-201, LR-209

copying data

See copy

defining PG-4, LR-106

dividing LR-122, LR-178

editing OP-210, UT-312

entering OP-210

entering on display terminal OP-41

how stored OP-86

listing OP-195

logical PG-53

manipulating PG-44

manipulating floating point PG-49

manipulating logical PG-53

moving PG-38, LR-274

moving across partitions PG-256

multiplying LR-187, LR-280

numeric, reading PG-37

numeric, writing PG-59

preparing organization OP-91

processing PG-5

reading PG-34, LR-374

across partitions PG-258

from a static screen PG-136

from disk/diskette PG-35

from tape PG-36

from terminal PG-36

restoring from diskette OP-334

restoring from tape OP-338

retrieving PG-4

shift left LR-414

shift right LR-416

subtracting LR-206, LR-433

translated LR-271, LR-323, LR-385

types defined OP-86

writing PG-57, LR-526

to disk/diskette PG-57

to static screen PG-136

to tape PG-58

to terminal PG-59

data files for \$S1ASM ID-280

data formatting

return codes MC-317

data links, selecting CO-7

data links, types of CO-7

data management from a program PG-204

data management support

30-megabyte disk (DDSK-30)

allocate directory data (\$DISKUT1) UT-180

format disk or diskette (\$DASDI) UT-90

list directory data (\$DISKUT1) UT-185

4971 printer

4975-01A ASCII printer

change terminal parameters

(\$TERMUT1) UT-550

4978/4980 display station

change image/control store

(\$TERMUT2) UT-557

process character/image tables

(\$FONT) UT-296

5219 printer

change terminal parameters

(\$TERMUT1) UT-551

60-megabyte disk (DDSK-60)

allocate directory data (\$DISKUT1) UT-180

format disk or diskette (\$DASDI) UT-90

list directory data (\$DISKUT1) UT-185

data management utilities

\$COMPRES UT-64

\$COPY UT-72

\$COPYUT1 UT-80

\$DASDI UT-90

\$DISKUT1 UT-177

\$DISKUT2 UT-198

\$INITDSK UT-402

\$MOVEVOL UT-465

\$TAPEUT1 UT-522

data message, Remote Management Utility CO-69

data record contents, text editor ID-394

data set

See also H-exchange

allocate

AL command OP-376, UT-439

basic exchange OP-97

data-type UT-180

disk/diskette OP-124

for compiler PG-78

from a program PG-206

H-exchange OP-126

program-type UT-180

session manager CU-43

tape OP-127

with \$DISKUT3 PG-203

allocate for \$S1PPRG UG-53

allocate for a statistics file (\$S1PSYS) UG-37

allocate from program LR-572

basic exchange

See basic exchange diskette

clear (set to zero) UT-201

copy

absolute record UT-72, UT-84

all data sets from source to target UT-85

from source to target UT-88

multiple data sets UT-80

to basic exchange diskette UT-79

to tape UT-523

using \$COPY UT-72

using H-exchange UT-373

with allocation of target data set UT-80

copying data

creating PG-68

creating language control CU-97

data organization UT-180

data type

allocating OP-124

defined OP-87

defined OP-87

delete UT-440

data member UT-181

DE subcommand OP-377

from a program PG-210

generic OP-139, UT-182, UT-183

H-exchange UT-376

multiple data sets OP-139

one data set OP-137

session manager CU-44

delete from program LR-572

description UT-192

determining volume a data set is on OP-185

directories

See data set directory, listing

dump all or portion UT-202, UT-203

entering a program into PG-7

for program messages LR-613

format PG-106

\$FSEDIT UT-315

\$PRT2780 UT-481

\$PRT3780 UT-481

format with \$PDS LR-581

gaining faster access to CU-127

identify UT-441

identifying in a program PG-28

list

all members UT-184

all members in CTS/RBA mode UT-185,
UT-190

data sets starting with specific prefix UT-187

description of data sets in a volume UT-189

description of one data set UT-192

description of program members in
volume UT-193

free space available in volume UT-195

programs in CTS/RBA mode UT-194

list contents

data-type OP-198

program-type OP-202

source data set OP-195

list directory

all data sets in CTS/RBA mode OP-187

all data sets on a volume OP-187

data sets on all volumes OP-185

data sets starting with specified prefix OP-185

data-type data sets OP-191

data-type data sets in CTS/RBA
mode OP-191

free space available in volume OP-205

one data set OP-187

program-type data sets OP-191

program-type data sets in CTS/RBA
mode OP-191

volumes OP-181

locating before loading a program PG-101,
UT-476

Common Index

data set control block

- modifying PG-71
- name, defined PG-106
- naming conventions PG-105
- open from a program PG-208, LR-572
- organization
 - DATA UT-72
 - PROGRAM UT-72
- partitioned
 - allocate UT-221
 - delete UT-224
 - rename UT-227
 - with \$PDS LR-579
- patch UT-211
 - in decimal UT-211
 - in EBCDIC UT-211
 - in hexadecimal UT-212
- program type
 - allocating OP-124
 - defined OP-87
- release space from program LR-572
- release unused space PG-212
- rename OP-132, UT-196
- rename from program PG-214, LR-572
- restoring OP-334, OP-338
- saving PG-70, OP-319, OP-325
- saving screen image PG-144
- set end-of-data PG-216, UT-196
- set end-of-data from program LR-572
- specifying PG-105, LR-350
- spool data set OP-258
- use with \$PDS LR-580
- volume, defined PG-106

data set control block (DSCB)

- allocating a data set from a program PG-206
- creating LR-132
- description ID-121
- generated by system LR-350
- listing ID-351
- opening a data set from a program PG-208

data set copy, faster CU-129

data set directory

- defined OP-88
- determining volume a data set is on OP-185
- initializing OP-106, OP-121
- internals ID-110
- list
- listing
 - all data sets on all volumes OP-185

date

- all data sets on one volume OP-187
- data set list commands UT-319
- data-type data sets OP-191
- one data set OP-187
- program-type data sets OP-191
- number of
 - sorting CU-127
- data set group, spooling OP-259
- data set ready (DSR) ID-202
- data set utilities
 - See data management utilities
- DATA statement
 - assigning an initial value PG-30
 - character strings, defining PG-31
 - considerations LR-107
 - conversion specifications
 - See conversion
 - defining a doubleword PG-30
 - defining a halfword PG-30
 - defining floating point PG-30
 - description LR-106
 - duplication factor PG-29
 - reading from static screen PG-150
 - reserving storage for integers PG-29
 - syntax examples LR-108
 - writing to static screen PG-150
- data storage area, coding PG-34
- data stream
 - code extension sequence LR-332
 - control sequence LR-333
 - example LR-335
 - final character LR-333
 - intermediate character LR-334
 - numeric parameter (np) LR-333
 - positioning unit mode (PUM) LR-332
 - Reset to Initial State(RIS) LR-335
 - set decipoint PUM LR-335
 - set spacing increment (SPI) LR-333
 - 4975-01A ASCII printer LR-332
- data terminal ready (DTR) ID-202
- data transfer initiation, terminal I/O ID-140
- data type data sets
 - See data set
- data types transmitted by BSCAM CO-14
- data-link=escape (DLE) character CO-14
- data, boundary alignment LR-29
- date
 - directory sort UT-324

- displaying
 - command syntax OP-375, UT-30
 - procedure OP-27
- format IS-164
- GETTIME instruction LR-218
- obtain from host system LR-509
- PRINDATE instruction LR-317
- setting
 - command syntax OP-372, UT-27
 - procedure OP-26
- DC statement
 - considerations LR-107
 - defining character strings PG-31
 - defining floating point PG-30
 - description LR-106
 - reserving storage for integers PG-29
 - syntax examples LR-108
- DCB statement
 - coding example LR-112
 - description LR-110
 - syntax examples LR-112
- DCE (directory control entry)
 - description ID-113
 - listing ID-345
- DD command (\$GPIBUT1) CO-221
- DDB (disk device data block)
 - description ID-117
 - listing ID-347
- DDBEQU equates, description LR-102
- DDE (device descriptor entry) ID-118
- DDODEFEQ equates, description LR-102
- DDSK-30
 - See 30-megabyte disk (DDSK-30)
- DDSK-30 Disk
 - defined with DISK statement IS-154
 - storage requirements IS-289
 - support module IS-56
- DDSK-60
 - See 60-megabyte disk (DDSK-60)
- DDSK-60 Disk
 - defined with DISK statement IS-154
 - support module IS-56
- DE subcommand
 - syntax OP-377, UT-22, UT-440
 - using OP-244, UT-440
- DE, \$S delete spool job
 - procedure OP-285
 - syntax OP-365
- debugging \$EDXASM overlay programs CU-106
- debugging utility
 - See \$DEBUG utility
- decimal arithmetic operations PG-44
- default volume for system generation IS-53
- default volume, change UT-284
- defective records, locate UT-421
- define
 - #7840 timer feature IS-47
 - ACCA-type terminals IS-214
 - ALPA attachment IS-47, IS-146
 - binary synchronous line IS-49, IS-150
 - BSC line to supervisor CO-12
 - BSC line types CO-12
 - buffer LR-55
 - character strings PG-31
 - cross-partition stack IS-164
 - data PG-4, PG-29, LR-106
 - data set
 - See allocate
 - device name UT-518
 - direct access storage IS-154
 - disk(ette) unit IS-47
 - EDL operation code CU-101
 - end character (GPIB) UT-353, CO-220
 - EXIO interface devices IS-49, IS-157
 - floating-point values PG-30
 - general purpose interface bus IS-238
 - GPIB device UT-354, CO-221
 - horizontal tabs UT-394
 - host communications IS-49, IS-159
 - I/O devices IS-293
 - image dimensions UT-392
 - input/output area PG-33
 - input/output terminals IS-48, IS-183
 - interrupt buffer IS-164
 - labels CU-121
 - location of message data set PG-305
 - MFA attachment IS-47, IS-146
 - multipartition supervisor IS-52
 - null characters UT-395
 - overlay area UT-281, IS-53, IS-63
 - overlay segments in unmapped storage UT-283
 - partitions IS-162, IS-163
 - performance volume IS-47
 - primary task PG-28
 - processor storage IS-162, IS-293
 - processor-to-processor IS-233

Common Index

define key

programs executing in a partition IS-162
protected fields (\$IMAGE) UT-401
remote system
 defaults CO-62
 requirements CO-60
 responses to host CO-67
sensor I/O devices IS-49, IS-160
Series/1-to-Series/1 IS-240
size of processor storage IS-44
SMIO attachment IS-47, IS-146
static screen PG-134
subroutine PG-189
supervisor structure IS-68
system common data area IS-50
system configuration IS-42
system timer features IS-242
tape units IS-46, IS-181
TEXT statement PG-34
TTY-type terminals IS-228
unmapped storage IS-163
user initialization modules IS-62
vertical tabs UT-399
virtual terminals PG-262, IS-236
2741 terminal IS-188
3101 attribute characters UT-391
4013 terminal IS-191
4973/4974 printers IS-195
4975 printer IS-197
4978/4979 display terminals IS-201
4980 display station IS-205
5219/5224/5225 printers IS-210
define key
 clearing OP-68
 defined OP-55
 specifying OP-66, UT-560
define mode OP-55
DEFINEQ statement
 description LR-113
 queue layout LR-114
 syntax examples LR-116
definition statement format PG-29, IS-145, IS-293
DEL key OP-35
delay receiving messages with BSCAM CO-27
delay transmission write operation CO-24
delete
 block(s) of text UT-347
 data set
 on tape UT-547

dequeue

 with \$DISKUT1 UT-181
 with \$JOBUTIL UT-440
data set (\$RMU) CO-74
data sets OP-136
DE command syntax OP-377
delete
 from a program PG-210
elements in graphics member UT-146
job queue OP-237, UT-433
jobs in job queue UT-504
line from data set PG-73
member
 with (\$DIUTIL) UT-224
 with \$DISKUT1 UT-181
more than one line PG-74
session manager data sets CU-44
spool jobs
 \$\$ DALL syntax OP-364
 \$\$ DG syntax OP-365
 command syntax OP-365
 procedure OP-285
tape data set OP-127
text
 with \$EDIT1/N UT-250
 with line command (\$FSEEDIT) UT-347
volumes OP-136, UT-406
DELETE function, \$RMU ID-226
control character flow CO-75
receive status message CO-74
required fields CO-75
send request CO-74
terminate function CO-74
density
 for diskette initialization, \$DASDI UT-94
 setting for tape LR-87
DEQ instruction
 coding example LR-147
 description LR-117
 function ID-36
 operation ID-30, ID-47
DEQBSC BSC routine ID-203
DEQT instruction
 description LR-118
 instruction processor ID-95
 printer spooling ID-169
 syntax examples LR-119
 terminal I/O function ID-144
dequeue

- logical resource LR-117
- resource (DEQ) ID-47
- terminal (DEQT) ID-144
- terminal I/O device LR-118
- describe I/O devices to supervisor IS-42
- design
 - \$U operator commands CU-7
 - a program PG-2
 - parameter input menus CU-23
- designing operator commands CU-8
- detach
 - \$SUBMIT UT-505
 - a task LR-120
- DETACH instruction
 - coding example LR-121
 - description LR-120
 - function ID-35
 - operation ID-30
 - synchronizing tasks PG-188
- detached, task supervisor state ID-31
- determine
 - BSC hardware configuration CO-8
 - data set
 - end-of-data UT-191
 - location UT-191
 - size UT-191
 - type UT-191
 - free space on a volume UT-195
 - if the IBM-supplied system meets your needs IS-5
 - number of
 - data sets on a volume UT-195
 - directory entries on a volume UT-195
 - unused directory entries on a volume UT-195
 - unused records on a volume UT-195
 - terminal
 - address UT-552
 - name UT-552
 - partition assignment UT-552
 - type UT-552
- device
 - compressing OP-142
 - determining those on system OP-318
 - find type from program LR-612
 - hardware OP-8
 - hardware address IS-42
 - specifying for spooling OP-271
 - spool device OP-259
 - vary offline
 - command syntax OP-373, UT-28
 - procedure OP-20
 - vary online
 - command syntax OP-374, UT-29
 - diskette procedure OP-18
 - tape procedure OP-128
- device busy, resetting LR-167
- device control block LR-110
- device control block, spool (SPW)
 - description ID-179
 - listing ID-368
- device data block
 - disk (DDB)
 - description ID-117
 - listing ID-347
 - sensor I/O listing ID-350
 - tape (TDB)
 - description ID-126
 - listing ID-374
- device descriptor entry (DDE) ID-118
- device end interrupt, handling CU-67
- device error codes for X.21 CO-55
- device handler
 - 2741 terminals ID-99
 - 3101 terminals ID-100
 - 4013 terminals ID-100
 - 4973, 4974, and 4975 printers ID-100
 - 4975-01A printer ID-100
 - 4978, 4979, 4980 terminals ID-100
 - 5219, 5224 and 5225 printers ID-100
- device independence
 - between 4978, 4979, or 4980 and 3101 PG-154
 - coding EDL instructions PG-156
 - for static screens PG-154
 - using the \$IMAGE subroutines PG-158
- device interrupt handling
 - EXIO internals ID-185
 - preparing for CU-67
- device support, EXIO
 - how to add CU-63
 - internals ID-185
 - planning
 - control blocks CU-64
 - device interrupts CU-64
 - error detection CU-65
 - initialization CU-65
 - multiple applications CU-65
 - multiple devices CU-65

Common Index

device test utility

- preparing EXIO CU-64
- timing CU-65
- sample program CU-77
- system generation requirements CU-66
- device test utility, \$IOTEST UT-423
- device type, finding PG-230
- device vector table ID-11, ID-314
- device-dependent statements IS-293
- devices
 - not supported by IBM-supplied system IS-8
 - supported by starter system IS-43
 - supported by starter system \$EDXNUC IS-6
- DG subcommand
 - procedure OP-285
 - syntax OP-365, UT-22
- DI
 - See digital input
- diagnostic utilities
 - \$DEBUG UT-126
 - \$DUMP UT-228
 - \$IOTEST UT-423
 - \$LOG UT-457
 - \$TRAP UT-589
- digital input
 - description PG-265
 - direct output, \$DICOMP subcommand UT-149
 - example PG-273, PG-280
 - external sync, XI \$IOTEST command UT-429
 - I/O control block ID-190
 - IODEF statement PG-269, LR-251
 - IOTEST commands UT-424
 - SBIO instruction PG-271
 - LR-405 LG-40
 - SENSORIO statement IS-160
- digital output
 - description PG-265
 - example PG-274
 - I/O control block ID-190
 - IODEF statement PG-269, LR-252
 - SBIO LR-408
 - SBIO instruction PG-271
- direct
 - \$DEBUG output UT-142
 - graphics output UT-149
 - output to another device, \$PDS utility LR-585
- direct access storage, define IS-154
- direct I/O
 - Series/1-to-Series/1 LR-487

disk

- with IOCB LR-244
- with PRINTTEXT LR-322
- direct-connect operations, BSCAM CO-11
- directory
 - See data set
- directory control entry (DCE)
 - description ID-113
 - listing ID-345
- directory entries LR-581
- directory entry, sorting CU-127
- directory free space entry (FSE)
 - description ID-115
- directory member entry (DME)
 - description ID-114
 - updated by SETEOD PG-228, LR-609
- disk
 - See also volume
 - allocate unmapped storage as a disk UT-460
 - compressing OP-142
 - converting to Version 5 IS-119
 - copying data
 - See copy
 - data sets
 - See data set
 - data storage OP-86
 - define IS-47
 - device data block (DDB)
 - description ID-117
 - listing ID-347
 - directory equates ID-345
 - DISP command (\$FONT) UT-297
 - free space, determining OP-205
 - I/O initialization module, DISKINIT ID-92
 - improving performance CU-129
 - initialize
 - a DDSK-30 (30-megabyte disk) UT-117
 - a DDSK-60 (60-megabyte disk) UT-117
 - a 4962 UT-101
 - a 4963 UT-105
 - a 4967 UT-109
 - message support UT-470
 - preparing for use OP-91
 - read/write return codes MC-318
 - restoring from diskette OP-334
 - restoring from tape OP-338
 - saving on tape OP-325
 - saving volumes OP-319
 - supervisor object modules IS-56

disk immediate read, coding LR-374

DISK statement

description IS-47, IS-154

examples IS-156

operands IS-154

sample statement IS-47

syntax IS-154

diskette

See also H-exchange

See also volume

backup log OP-317

basic exchange

See basic exchange diskette

bytes per sector format

defined OP-90

initializing OP-102

compressing OP-142

construction OP-12

converting to Version 5 IS-119

copying, data

See copy

data sets

See data set

data storage OP-86

defined OP-90

device data block (DDB)

description ID-117

listing ID-347

directory equates ID-345

diskette log OP-316

DISP command (\$FONT) UT-297

EDX format

defined OP-90

initializing OP-93

format UT-94

format combinations OP-92

free space, determining OP-205

handling OP-13

IBM standard for information interchange

initializing OP-97

information manual LG-32

initialize

basic exchange OP-97

bytes-per-sector format OP-102

data set directory OP-121

EDX format OP-93

H-exchange OP-97

H-exchange volume OP-111

IBM standard for information interchange
format OP-97

introduction OP-92

IPL text OP-106, OP-147

stand-alone dump OP-207

using \$DASDI UT-94

volume directory OP-106

inserting OP-15

listing directories

See data set directory, listing

preparing for use OP-91

read/write return codes MC-318

record sizes OP-121, OP-162, OP-320, UT-466

removing OP-19

rename volume label and owner id UT-419

restoring system OP-334

stand-alone dump/\$TRAP dump/ UT-91

stand-alone dump, creating OP-207

supervisor object modules IS-56

system backup OP-319

types OP-12

unit, define IS-47

vary offline

command syntax OP-373, UT-28

procedure OP-20

vary online

command syntax OP-374, UT-29

procedure OP-18

volume label defined OP-88

4966 magazines, removing OP-20

DISKINIT module description ID-92

DISKIO module description ID-93, IS-56

diskless system

modules required IS-114

system generation procedures IS-113

DISP subcommand

procedure OP-275

syntax OP-366, UT-23

display

an error log PD-120

character image tables UT-297

column setting in source data set UT-346

control member LR-582

control member format LR-583

display LR-342

insert mask UT-350

job queue status OP-228, UT-432

number LR-344

Common Index

display I/O

divide

- partitions
 - \$A syntax OP-357
 - procedure OP-227
 - processor composer, \$DICOMP UT-144
 - processor interpreter, \$DIINTR UT-161
 - processor utility, \$DIUTIL UT-220
 - programs
 - \$A syntax OP-357
 - protected data PG-158
 - registers PD-132, UT-136
 - REMARK OP-390
 - report line items LR-585
 - screen image UT-396
 - software trace table PD-108
 - spool status
 - command syntax OP-366, UT-23
 - procedure OP-275
 - status of all tasks UT-143
 - status of job queue processing UT-435, UT-508
 - storage
 - command syntax OP-360, UT-16
 - contents UT-136
 - on the programmer console PD-130
 - procedure OP-306
 - registers UT-136
 - tape return codes UT-538
 - time LR-342
 - time and data (\$PDS) LR-587
 - unmapped storage PG-117
 - unprotected data PG-158
 - variable LR-584
 - 4978 and 4980 program function keys UT-475
 - display I/O segmentation registers for extended address support UG-18
 - display profile elements, \$PDS LR-583
 - display screen
 - See display terminal
 - display screen, erase LR-160
 - display stations
 - See display terminal
 - display terminal
 - assignments, listing OP-44
 - attention key OP-41
 - change partition OP-50
 - changing addresses OP-48
 - clearing the screen OP-43
 - control store
 - changing OP-55
 - loading OP-58
 - DEL key OP-35
 - deleting characters OP-35
 - description manual LG-35
 - entering commands OP-41
 - entering new characters OP-34
 - EOF key OP-37
 - EOL key OP-38
 - EOS key OP-39
 - erasing
 - characters OP-34
 - to end of field OP-37
 - to end of line OP-38
 - to end of screen OP-39
 - hard-copy device, changing OP-49
 - INS MOD key OP-36
 - inserting characters OP-36
 - listing names OP-44
 - lowercase characters OP-56
 - moving cursor OP-32
 - operation introduction OP-29
 - partition, changing OP-50
 - PF keys, setting OP-55
 - PF6 key OP-40
 - printer, changing OP-49
 - printing the screen OP-40
 - protected field, defined OP-34
 - renaming OP-47
 - replacing characters OP-35
 - screen
 - adjusting brightness OP-30
 - clearing OP-43
 - erasing OP-37
 - format OP-51
 - printing OP-40
 - protected characters/fields OP-34
 - sending a message to another terminal OP-45
 - sending commands to EDX OP-42
 - static screen OP-34
 - switching on OP-30
 - unprotected field, defined OP-34
 - vary offline OP-52
 - vary online OP-54
- divide
- accessing the remainder PG-49
 - arithmetic operator (/) LR-9
 - consecutive integers PG-49
 - double-precision integers PG-48

extended-precision floating point PG-53
 floating-point numbers PG-52, LR-178
 integers PG-48, LR-122

DIVIDE instruction

accessing the remainder PG-49
 arithmetic operator LR-9
 coding example LR-124
 description LR-122
 dividing consecutive integers PG-49
 dividing double-precision integers PG-48
 dividing integers PG-48
 syntax example LR-123
 valid precisions, table LR-123

DLE character, use of CO-14

DME (directory member entry)

description ID-114
 listing ID-346

DO

See digital output

DO instruction

coding example LR-131
 description LR-125
 DO UNTIL PG-63
 DO WHILE PG-63
 executing code repetitively PG-62
 nested DO loop PG-63
 nested IF instruction PG-64
 operators LR-126
 overview PG-60
 simple DO PG-62
 syntax examples LR-128

downshift mode OP-55

draw

curve (XYPLOT) LR-535
 curve (YTPLOT) LR-536
 line relative LR-586
 line, \$DICOMP subcommand UT-155
 symbol UT-149

DS, identify data set

syntax OP-378
 using OP-244

DSCB (data set control block) statement

description LR-132
 disk/diskette
 description ID-121
 listing ID-351
 syntax example LR-133
 tape internals ID-127

DSCBEQU equates, description LR-102
 DSKINIT2 module description ID-92, IS-67
 DSOPEN subroutine

considerations PG-221
 description PG-220, LR-600
 error exits PG-220
 example PG-222, LR-602

DSR (data set ready) ID-202

DTR (data terminal ready) ID-202

dump

\$D operator command
 procedure OP-306
 syntax OP-360, UT-16

absolute record numbers UT-199

BSC trace records UT-49

copying to diskette OP-299

data set

data-type OP-198
 on printer UT-202
 on terminal UT-203
 program-type OP-202
 to tape OP-325
 using \$STRAP UT-589

disk to tape OP-325

diskettes to disk

with \$DUMP utility UT-234

printing OP-293

stand-alone

creating diskette OP-207
 printing OP-293
 taking OP-290

storage partition (\$RMU) CO-76

tape records OP-302, UT-527

to multiple diskettes UT-597

to printer

with \$DICOMP UT-147
 with \$DISKUT2 UT-202
 with \$DUMP utility UT-228, UT-233
 with \$TAPEUT1 UT-527

to terminal

with \$DICOMP UT-147
 with \$DISKUT2 UT-203

trace buffer UT-577

unmapped storage UT-228

volume UT-464

volume to diskette OP-319

volume to tape OP-325

with \$DISKUT2 UT-203

Common Index

dump diskette

EDL instructions

dump diskette, creating OP-207
DUMP function, \$RMU
 BSC trace records CO-34
 control character flow CO-77
 internals ID-227
 receive status message CO-76
 required fields CO-76
 send request CO-76
 terminate function CO-76
dump, interpreting a storage
 BSC information PD-86
 disk/diskette information PD-84
 exception information PD-76
 EXIO information PD-86
 floating-point registers PD-76
 hardware level and registers PD-72
 level table PD-82
 loader QCB PD-82
 partition contents PD-87
 segmentation registers PD-78
 storage map PD-80
 tape information PD-84
 TCB ready chain PD-82
 terminal information PD-83
 timer information PD-86
 unmapped storage contents PD-88
duplication factor PG-30
dynamic partition
 description UG-4
dynamic storage, specifying LR-354, UT-286
DYNEND module
 description UG-31
 example UG-32
DYNSTART module
 description UG-31
 example UG-32
D1024 module description ID-91, IS-57
D49624 module description ID-91, IS-56
D4963A module description ID-91, IS-56
D4966A module description ID-91, IS-56
D4969A module description ID-92, IS-57

E

E-conversion LR-193
EBCDIC
 converting to PG-39
EBCDIC-to-binary conversion PG-40, LR-96
EBFLCVT module ID-93, ID-246, IS-59
ECB (Event Control Block)
 address (SNA) LR-295
 create LR-134
 post LR-315
 reset LR-397
 synchronizing tasks with ID-49
 with SBIOCBs ID-189
ECB statement
 description LR-134
 syntax example LR-135
echo test, (\$RMU) CO-84
echo test, Series/1-to-Series/1 UT-518
edit
 considerations IS-95
 contents of data set UT-322
 data OP-210
 job procedure for system generation IS-100
 line commands, \$FSEDIT UT-344
 link-control data set IS-89
 source data set UT-327
 source statements UT-239
 using \$FSEDIT IS-89
edited link-control data set IS-98
editor subcommands, \$EDIT1/N UT-247
editor, using \$FSEDIT OP-210
EDL (Event Driven Language)
 instruction format ID-63
 instruction processor CU-103
 instruction routines ID-60
 instructions, definition of LR-1
 interpreter module description (EDXALU) ID-93
 operation codes ID-64
 purpose LR-1
 statements, definition of LR-1
EDL instructions
 creating language control data set
 extension CU-97
 creating the overlay program
 building model instruction CU-86
 building object text CU-91
 syntax checking CU-87

- creating unique labels CU-107
- debugging overlay programs CU-106
- defining the operation code CU-101
- defining the requirements CU-84
- generating a source statement CU-108
- testing the instruction CU-104
- EDL programming
 - basic functions PG-27
 - coding PG-3
 - compiling PG-13, PG-77
 - correcting compiler errors PG-84
 - creating a load module PG-20
 - designing PG-2
 - entering PG-7
 - executing PG-23, PG-103
 - running PG-23, PG-103
- EDX diskette format OP-90
- EDX record, defined PG-35
- EDXALU module description ID-93, IS-54
- EDXFLOAT module description ID-94, IS-59
- EDXINIT module
 - description IS-61
 - in IPL ID-5
 - module description ID-94
- EDXSTART module description ID-95, IS-54
- EDXSVCX module description ID-95, IS-53
- EDXSYS module description ID-95, IS-53
- EDXTERMQ module description ID-95
- EDXTIMER/EDXTIMR2 module descriptions ID-96, IS-54
- EDXTIMR2 module
 - include for 4-bit architecture UG-9
- EDXTIO terminal I/O
 - module description IS-57
 - modules ID-96
 - operation ID-131
- EJECT command OP-379
- eject page in log listing UT-442
- EJECT statement
 - coding example LR-320
 - description LR-136
- ejecting printer page
 - command syntax OP-360, UT-16
 - EJECT OP-379
 - procedure OP-252
- electrical power
 - emergency off OP-10
 - switching off OP-10
 - switching on OP-9
- element
 - object text CU-91, CU-113
 - operand list CU-89, CU-91
 - sublist CU-91, CU-116
- ELSE instruction
 - description LR-137
 - overview PG-60
 - syntax examples LR-237
- emergency power off
 - procedure OP-10
 - restoring OP-11
- emergency pull switch, resetting OP-11
- emulator
 - See supervisor
- emulator command table
 - accessing CU-101
 - description ID-13, ID-60
 - listing ID-317, ID-353
- emulator setup routine
 - command table ID-13
 - internal description ID-59
 - listing ID-317
- emulator/interpreter operation ID-59
- EN command (\$GPIBUT1) CO-221
- enable/disable trace for channel attach UT-62
- end
 - \$EDXLINK UT-291
 - a program PG-6, PG-65
 - an overlay program CU-95
 - attention-interrupt-handling routine LR-139
 - browse/edit mode UT-339, UT-341
 - BSCAM write operation CO-25
 - command syntax OP-379, OP-380
 - display (graphics) UT-154
 - IF-ELSE structure LR-141
 - job queue processing OP-240, UT-436
 - job, EOJ command (\$JOBUTIL) UT-443
 - language control data set CU-100
 - nested procedure, EOP command (\$JOBUTIL) UT-443
 - program LR-142
 - program execution LR-357
 - program loop LR-140
 - read operation with BSCAM CO-28
 - SNA session LR-304
 - source statements LR-138
 - task LR-144

Common Index

END (end-of-module)

equate tables

- transfer operation (HCF) LR-500
- END (end-of-module) record format ID-387
- END control statement (\$EDXLINK) UT-279
- END statement
 - coding example LR-138
 - description LR-138
 - overview PG-65
- end-of-data pointer/flag
 - reset UT-196, UT-201
 - set UT-196
- end-of-data, setting LR-609
- end-of-file, indicating with SETEOD PG-228, LR-609
- end-of-module (END) record format ID-387
- ENDATTN instruction
 - coding example LR-36
 - description LR-139
- ENDDO instruction
 - coding example LR-131
 - description LR-140
 - overview PG-60
 - syntax examples LR-128
- ENDIF instruction
 - description LR-141
 - overview PG-60
 - syntax examples LR-237
- ENDPROG statement
 - description LR-142
 - overview PG-65
 - syntax example LR-143
- ENDTASK instruction
 - coding example LR-144
 - description LR-144
- ENQ instruction
 - coding example LR-147
 - description LR-146
 - function ID-36
 - operation ID-30, ID-46
- ENQT instruction
 - coding example LR-150
 - description LR-148
 - examining the terminal control block PD-39
 - getting exclusive access to a terminal PG-148
 - identifying the task in control PD-39
 - instruction processor ID-95
 - printer spooling ID-168
 - special considerations LR-149
 - syntax examples LR-150
 - terminal I/O function ID-144
 - use with logical screens PG-336
 - use with static screen PG-134
- enqueue
 - a logical resource LR-146
 - a terminal (I/O device) LR-148
 - resource (ENQ) ID-46
 - static screen PG-165
- enter
 - See also operator commands
 - a \$JOBUTIL procedure OP-243
 - advance input PG-334
 - data OP-210
 - operator commands
 - how to OP-41
 - when session manager is active OP-82
 - program into a data set PG-7
 - source statements UT-239
 - unprotected output fields using \$IMAGE UT-401
- ENTER key, operating OP-42
- entry point, defining LR-151
- entry points, supervisor IS-275
- ENTRY statement
 - coding example LR-152
 - description LR-151
- EOF key OP-37
- EOJ statement
 - syntax OP-379
 - using OP-244
- EOL key OP-38
- EOP statement
 - syntax OP-380
 - using OP-244
- EOR instruction
 - comparing bit strings PG-53
 - description LR-153
 - syntax examples LR-154
- EOS key OP-39
- EQ (equal) PG-60
- EQU statement
 - coding PG-32
 - coding example PG-32, LR-159
 - description LR-156
 - special considerations LR-156
 - syntax examples LR-157
 - used to generate labels PG-65
- equate tables
 - \$EDXASM compiler common area ID-262
 - access to LR-101, ID-325

batch processor (job queue) ID-362
 BSCDDB (BSC device data block) ID-336
 CCB (terminal control block) ID-337
 communication vector table ID-343
 DDB sensor I/O device data block ID-350
 DDB, disk/diskette data block ID-347
 disk/diskette directory ID-345
 DSCB (data set control block) ID-351
 emulator command table ID-317, ID-353
 including ID-328
 job queue processor ID-362
 printer spooling ID-368
 program header
 listing ID-363
 referencing ID-24
 RCB (Remote Management Utility) ID-364
 Remote Management Utility general
 equates ID-367
 TCB (task control block) ID-372
 TDB (tape data block) ID-374

erase

display screen LR-160
 entire screen OP-43
 individual field PG-169
 static screen PG-134, PG-165
 tape LR-88
 to end of field OP-37
 to end of line OP-38
 to end of screen OP-39
 to end of static screen PG-175

ERASE instruction

coding examples LR-163
 description LR-160
 erasing a static screen PG-134, PG-165
 erasing an individual field PG-169
 erasing to end of static screen PG-175
 syntax examples LR-163
 3101 display considerations LR-162

error codes

See return codes

error handling

\$RMU CO-69
 BSCAM error recovery CO-29
 checking for conversion errors PG-43
 DSOPEN PG-220
 error logging PD-117
 I/O error logging UT-457
 program checks PD-43

PROGRAM statement LR-353
 remote manager (RM1) considerations PD-118,
 PD-120
 system-supplied PG-124
 task error exit PG-124
 TASK statement LR-439
 error log data set, format of ID-400
 error log for X.21 CO-52
 error logging facility
 module descriptions ID-105
 operation ID-399
 support IS-55
 error messages
 entering EDL instruction syntax CU-97
 issuing EDL instruction syntax CU-90, CU-112
 error messages for extended address support UG-20
 ERRORDEF equates, description LR-102
 errors
 compiler PG-84
 determining the type PD-3
 determining version level OP-306
 dumping tapes to printer OP-302
 finding program PG-109
 gathering information OP-288
 IBM assistance in diagnosing PD-135
 printing a dump OP-293
 recording I/O PD-117
 recording program check PD-117
 reporting exception CU-45
 reporting EXIO CU-76
 restarting the system OP-311
 taking a stand-alone dump OP-290
 ERRORS command (\$EDXLIST) UT-272
 errors option (\$EDXASM) UT-266
 ESD, external symbol dictionary record ID-382
 estimate portions of supervisor IS-315
 estimate supervisor size IS-42
 estimating storage
 See storage estimating
 event
 posting (ECBs) CU-67
 reset LR-397
 signal occurrence of LR-315
 specify attention LR-295
 wait for LR-518
 wait for multiple ID-56
 event control block
 address (SNA) LR-295

Common Index

- causes of a wait state PD-41
- creating LR-134
- creating list LR-267
- post LR-315
- reset LR-397
- waiting task, identifying PD-40
- Event Driven Executive Macro Assembler Reference LG-30
- Event Driven Language (EDL)
 - See EDL programming
- events, wait for multiple LR-521
- EX command (\$TAPEUT1) UT-528
- exception interrupt
 - handling CU-69
 - how to trace PD-107
 - types of PD-48
- EXCLOSE instruction
 - description LR-166
 - syntax example LR-166
- excluding link-control statements IS-95
- exclusive-OR PG-53
- exclusive-OR operation LR-153
- EXEC function, \$RMU ID-230
 - allocate free space CO-87
 - control character flow CO-89
 - data set passing CO-87
 - parameter passing CO-87
 - required fields CO-88
 - send request CO-86
 - specify partition CO-87
- EXEC statement
 - syntax OP-380
 - using OP-244
- executable instruction, defined PG-28
- execute
 - program
 - verification IS-36, IS-112
 - with \$JOBUTIL OP-222, OP-241
 - with \$L OP-217
 - with \$RMU CO-86
 - with \$SUBMIT OP-225
 - with session manager PG-23, PG-104, OP-219
 - utility
 - with \$JOBUTIL OP-222, OP-241
 - with \$L OP-217
 - with \$SUBMIT OP-225
 - with session manager OP-219
- executing, task supervisor state ID-31
- execution, delaying LR-423
- exerciser, BSC line (\$BSCUT2) UT-51, CO-38
- exercising tape UT-528
- EXIO
 - return codes MC-321
- EXIO device support
 - cleanup routine ID-186
 - close a device LR-166
 - defining interface devices IS-157
 - device data block ID-183
 - execute a command LR-167
 - initialization ID-185
 - instruction execution ID-185
 - interrupt handler CU-67, ID-185
 - module ID-101
 - open a device CU-70, LR-171, ID-185
 - planning
 - control blocks CU-64
 - device interrupts CU-64
 - error detection CU-65
 - initialization CU-65
 - multiple applications CU-65
 - multiple devices CU-65
 - timing CU-65
 - preparing a device CU-70
 - reading data CU-73
 - reasons for using CU-63
 - sample program CU-77
 - supervisor object module IS-54
 - system generation requirements CU-66
 - trace facility UT-576
 - writing data CU-72
- EXIO instruction
 - coding description LR-167
 - coding example LR-168
 - return codes LR-169
- EXIODDB device data block ID-183
- EXIODEV statement IS-49
 - description IS-157
 - examples IS-158
 - operands IS-157
 - storage requirements IS-290
 - syntax IS-157
- EXIOINIT module description ID-97, IS-67
- EXIOTRC module description ID-97, IS-54
- exit
 - creating a task error CU-45
 - error (DSOPEN) PG-220

from \$EDXASM overlay program CU-95
 from immediate action routine (SUPEXIT) ID-39

EXOPEN instruction

coding example LR-172
 description LR-171
 instruction module ID-101
 interrupt codes LR-170
 return codes LR-169
 expanded mode, defining CU-70
 exponent (E) notation, definition of LR-107
 refid=char.defining LR-107
 EXT= operand example LR-430
 extended address mode support
 defined UG-3
 requirements UG-3
 extended error information, requesting LR-295
 extended-precision
 floating-point arithmetic PG-49
 extension area, TCB or program header ID-329
 extension data set, defining CU-100
 extension, language control data set CU-98
 external I/O level support ID-183
 external labels or references LR-173
 external message
 description IS-106
 entry points IS-275
 module name IS-275
 resolve errors IS-275
 external symbol dictionary record (ESD) ID-382
 external sync DI/DO, XI/XO, \$IOTEST
 command UT-424
 EXTRACT copy code routine PG-230
 EXTRN statement
 See also external message
 coding example LR-174
 description LR-173
 unresolved references UT-295

F

F-conversion (Fw.d) LR-192

FADD instruction

adding extended-precision floating point PG-50
 adding floating point PG-50
 description LR-175
 index registers LR-176
 return codes LR-177

 syntax examples LR-176
 false condition
 code a path for LR-137
 test for LR-235
 FCBEQU equates, description LR-102
 FDIVD instruction
 description LR-178
 dividing extended-precision floating point PG-53
 dividing floating point PG-52
 index registers LR-179
 return codes LR-180
 syntax examples LR-179
 FE command (\$HCFUT1) CO-141
 field table (FTAB)
 \$SIMDATA subroutine PG-346
 \$IMPROT subroutine PG-345
 format of PG-345
 file
 See also data set
 backward space file (BSF) LR-87
 forward space file (FSF) LR-86
 tape control commands LR-86
 filing data OP-86
 find
 device type PG-230
 logic errors in a program PG-114
 program PG-249
 specific text string UT-340
 FIND instruction
 coding example LR-182
 description LR-181
 syntax examples LR-181
 FINDNOT instruction
 coding example LR-184
 description LR-183
 syntax examples LR-183
 FIRSTQ instruction
 coding example LR-185
 description LR-185
 retrieving data from a queue PG-312
 return codes LR-186
 fixed storage area ID-10
 fixed-head
 disk initialization module, DSKINIT2 ID-92
 refresh module ID-103
 volume, specifying CU-128
 flag bits, EDL instruction
 register usage CU-117

Common Index

flexible disk

FPCONV instruction

- sample EDL instruction CU-91
- storing CU-93, CU-117
- flexible disk OP-12
- floating-point
 - addition PG-50, LR-175
 - assigning an initial value PG-31
 - binary conversions ID-245
 - conversion LR-201
 - converting integer to PG-42
 - converting to binary PG-41
 - converting to EBCDIC PG-39
 - converting to integer PG-42
 - defined PG-29
 - defining PG-30
 - defining more than one data area PG-30
 - division LR-178
 - E notation definition LR-107
 - EDXFLOAT/NOFLOAT module
 - description ID-94
 - exception PD-49
 - exception, description MC-397
 - extended-precision PG-31
 - level status block ID-44, ID-46
 - manipulating PG-49
 - multiplication LR-187
 - registers PD-76
 - requirements to use instructions PG-49, LR-353, LR-439
 - return codes MC-322
 - single-precision PG-30
 - subtraction LR-206
 - support IS-59
- FMULT instruction
 - description LR-187
 - index registers LR-188
 - multiplying extended-precision floating point PG-52
 - multiplying floating-point data PG-51
 - return codes LR-189
 - syntax examples LR-188
- foreground, running programs OP-219
- format
 - BSC trace files UT-48, CO-34
 - disk or diskette (\$DASDI) UT-90
 - formatted screen images UT-386
 - instructions (general) LR-2
 - messages UT-470
 - statements (general) LR-2
 - viewing area into a plotter UT-157
- FORMAT statement
 - A-conversion LR-196
 - alphameric data LR-195
 - blank lines in output LR-197
 - coding example LR-199
 - conversion of alphameric data LR-196
 - conversion of numeric data LR-191
 - description LR-190
 - E-conversion LR-193
 - F-conversion LR-192
 - H-conversion LR-195
 - I-conversion LR-192
 - multiple field format LR-198
 - numeric data LR-191
 - repetitive specification LR-198
 - storage considerations LR-199
 - using multipliers LR-198
 - X-type format LR-196
- format, definition statement IS-293
- formatted program messages LR-613
- formatted screen subroutines
 - \$IMOPEN LR-543
 - constructing an IOCB PG-342
 - description LR-537
 - display initial data values PG-346
 - preparing fields for display PG-344
 - reading the image PG-340
- formatting diskettes
 - See diskette
- forms
 - aligning printer OP-252
 - alignment prompt, spool OP-286
 - backup log OP-317, OP-407
 - diskette log OP-316, OP-411
 - job instructions OP-315, OP-415
 - operations log OP-314, OP-419
 - problem recording OP-288, OP-423
 - procedure planning OP-241, OP-399
 - procedures log OP-317, OP-403
 - tape log OP-316, OP-431
- forms code, spooling OP-258
- FORTRAN
 - calling a program or subroutine LR-65
 - other books LG-30
 - storage requirements IS-324
- FPCONV instruction
 - coding example LR-203

converting from floating point to integer PG-42
 converting from integer to floating point PG-42
 description LR-201
 syntax examples LR-202
 free space entry (FSE)
 description ID-115
 free space, determining OP-205, UT-195
 free storage UT-499
 FREEMAIN instruction ID-25
 FREESTG instruction
 coding example LR-436
 description LR-204
 internal operation ID-71
 releasing unmapped storage PG-199
 return codes LR-205
 syntax examples LR-205
 FSE (directory free space entry)
 description ID-115
 listing ID-347
 FSF (forward space file) LR-86, UT-536
 FSR (forward space record) LR-87, UT-536
 FSUB instruction
 description LR-206
 index registers LR-207
 return codes LR-208
 subtracting extended-precision floating
 point PG-51
 subtracting floating-point data PG-50
 syntax examples LR-207
 full message support IS-57
 full screen defined OP-42
 full-screen terminal I/O subroutines programmer's
 guide LG-30
 full-screen text editor (\$FSEEDIT) PG-67, UT-312
 FULLMSG module ID-97, IS-57
 fullword boundary requirement LR-349
 function code, character/local OP-55
 function ID code OP-56
 function process subroutines
 definition ID-215
 logic flow ID-223
 function table, Remote Management Utility ID-219,
 ID-222
 functions, supervisor
 ATTACH ID-34
 calling ID-39
 DEQ ID-36
 DETACH ID-35

ENQ ID-36
 POST ID-36
 WAIT ID-36

G

gather read operation PG-139, PG-156, PG-159
 GE (greater than or equal) PG-60
 General Purpose Interface Bus
 adapter manual LG-32
 change partition UT-353
 configuration CO-201, CO-206
 control operations ID-149
 cycle steal status CO-234
 data transfers CO-208
 define
 device UT-354
 end character UT-353
 defined by TERMINAL statement IS-238
 description UT-352
 device addresses CO-200
 device group operation CO-211
 device modes CO-200
 displaying commands UT-352
 end utility UT-354
 error handling CO-233
 example UT-360
 functional flow ID-148
 GPIB control UT-354
 initialization CO-201, CO-205
 input operations ID-152
 interrupt handling ID-155, CO-202
 interrupt status byte CO-233
 invoking UT-352
 list device control block UT-355
 loading programs CO-207
 module description ID-101
 output operations ID-153
 overview CO-199
 parallel polling CO-209
 planning to use CO-199
 post GPIB operation complete UT-360
 read
 data UT-357
 error status UT-358
 reset GPIB adapter UT-358
 resume \$GPIBUT1 operation UT-360

Common Index

generate a tailored operating system

GT (greater than)

- return codes MC-324
- sample program CO-216
- serial polling CO-209
- service requests (SRQ) CO-202
- start I/O operation ID-153
- storage requirements IS-289
- suspend \$GPIBUT1 UT-359
- system generation CO-199
- TERMCTRL coding description LR-483
- terminal contro block (CCB) ID-148
- terminal I/O considerations CO-204
- TERMINAL statement example IS-239
- translated data (XLATE=NO) CO-204
- universal unlisten CO-206
- user buffer CO-204
- write data to the GPIB adapter UT-359
- generate a tailored operating system IS-77
- get character image table from device UT-301
- GETEDIT instruction
 - coding example LR-213
 - description LR-209
 - return codes LR-214
 - syntax example LR-212
 - 3101 display considerations LR-212
- GETMAIN instruction ID-24
- GETMAPP subroutine ID-69
- GETPAR3 subroutine ID-59
- GETSTG instruction
 - coding example LR-436
 - description LR-216
 - internal operation ID-69
 - obtaining unmapped storage PG-198
 - return codes LR-217
 - syntax examples LR-217
- GETTIME instruction
 - coding example LR-219
 - description LR-218
 - syntax example LR-219
- GETUMAPP Subroutine ID-70
- GETVAL subroutine, syntax CU-120
- GETVALUE instruction
 - coding examples LR-225
 - description LR-220
 - message return codes LR-227
 - processing interrupts PG-332
 - reading numeric data PG-37
- retrieving prompts from a data set PG-307
- syntax examples LR-224
- 3101 considerations LR-223
- GIN instruction
 - coding description PG-284
 - description LR-228
 - overview PG-284
 - syntax example LR-228
- GLOBAL ATTNLIST LR-35
- GOTO instruction
 - description LR-229
 - overview PG-60
 - syntax example LR-230
 - transfer to another location PG-64
- GP command (\$GPIBUT1) CO-221
- GPIB
 - See General Purpose Interface Bus
- GPIB control UT-354, CO-221
- GPRESUME command (\$GPIBUT1) CO-227
- graphic display, method for producing UT-147
- graphics
 - concatenate data strings (CONCAT) LR-84
 - conversion algorithm ID-243
 - convert coordinates to a text string (SCREEN) LR-411
 - draw a curve (XYPLOT) LR-535
 - draw a curve (YTPLOT) LR-536
 - enter scaled cursor coordinates LR-311
 - enter unscaled cursor coordinates LR-228
 - functions overview PG-283
 - hardware considerations PG-283
 - instructions
 - CONCAT PG-284
 - GIN PG-284
 - PLOTGIN PG-284
 - XYPLOT PG-284
 - YTPLOT PG-284
 - programming example PG-286
 - requirements PG-283
 - utilities
 - \$DICOMP UT-144
 - \$DIINTR UT-161
 - \$DIUTIL UT-220
- GT (greater than) PG-60

H

H-conversion LR-195

H-exchange diskette

allocate a data set OP-126

copying from data sets OP-175

copying to data sets OP-178

format defined OP-90

initializing OP-97

initializing volume OP-111

handling EXIO device interrupts CU-67

hard-copy function for terminals (PF6) ID-143

hardware

configuration module (\$EDXDEF)

description ID-7

storage map ID-7

configuration, matching IS-5

determining what is on system OP-318

devices/units OP-8

initialization modules

for 4013 terminals ID-98

for 4978 terminals ID-98

for 4980 terminals ID-98

jumpers IS-243

other books LG-32

registers

contents during program check PD-45

INITTASK task control block PD-13

software trace table PD-112

storage dump PD-72

requirements

\$RMU remote system CO-60

for BSCAM CO-8

switching on/off OP-9

hardware level, determining PD-18

hardware status area, defining CU-48

HASHVAL instruction

description LR-231

syntax examples LR-232

HCF

See Host Communications Facility

head slot, diskette OP-12

header

extension area ID-329

for spool record ID-172

for text editor ID-391

hexadecimal, defining PG-30

highlight characters LR-331

history lines, changing OP-253

hold

batch job UT-506

spool jobs

command syntax OP-366, UT-23

procedure OP-282

HOLD subcommand

procedure OP-282

syntax OP-366, UT-23

horizontal tabs, define with \$IMAGE UT-394

host (HCF)

get date and time from LR-509

read a record from LR-504

submit job to LR-507

write record to LR-510

Host Communications Facility

\$HCFUT1 utility CO-139

control data transfers CO-133

data set characteristics CO-129

data transfer rate CO-132

delete record in system-status data set LR-505

description manual LG-31

end a transfer operation (TP CLOSE) LR-500

get time and date from host LR-509

host data sets CO-128

host storage CO-132

initialization module ID-106

installation requirements CO-128

obtain time and date CO-136

open host data set CO-130

overview CO-127

perform status functions CO-135

plan for CO-128

prepare to read from host data set LR-502

prepare to write data to host data set LR-503

programming for CO-132

read a record from the host LR-504

return codes UT-370, MC-358

set fields to check host status data set LR-421

submit job to host LR-507, CO-135

support IS-56

system status data set CO-130

test for record in system-status data set LR-501

TP instruction operations LR-499

TP instruction subcommands ID-208

TP instructions CO-132

TPCOM module description ID-105

utility program (\$HCFUT1) UT-366

Common Index

host communications

- write a record to a host LR-510
- write record in system-status data set LR-506
- host communications, define IS-159
- host data set, HCF
 - characteristics CO-129
 - naming conventions CO-128
 - open CO-130
 - prepare to read LR-502
 - prepare to write to LR-503
 - read a record from LR-504
 - record sizes CO-129
 - variable-length records CO-130
- host ID data list, build LR-292
- host programming for \$RMU CO-66
- host status data set
 - set fields to refer to LR-421
- host system ID, change (\$RMU) CO-63
- host system requirements, \$RMU CO-61
- HOSTCOMM statement
 - description IS-49, IS-159
 - example IS-159
 - syntax IS-159

I

- I-conversion LR-191
- I/O (input/output)
 - exerciser (\$BSCUT2) UT-51
 - improving disk CU-129
 - improving tape CU-129
 - tracing for channel attach UT-61
- I/O check, description PD-50, MC-397
- I/O control block spool (IOSPTBL)
 - description ID-181
 - listing ID-369
- I/O direct
 - Series/1-to-Series/1 LR-487
 - with IOCB LR-244
 - with PRINTTEXT LR-322
 - with READTEXT LR-383
- I/O error logging
 - controlling PD-119
 - data set list utility, \$DISKUT2 PD-120, UT-198
 - device table ID-400
 - equates ID-404
 - for remote manager (RM1) PD-118
 - interpreting sample output PD-122

IDCHECK function, \$RMU

- invoking UT-457
- log control record ID-400
- log data set PD-118, UT-457
- record layout ID-403
- recording the errors ID-399
- software support IS-55
- starting PD-118
- storage requirements IS-290
- utility, \$LOG PD-117, UT-457
- I/O functions
 - EXIO control ID-183
 - sensor-based I/O ID-187
- I/O handler
 - 30-megabyte disk ID-91
 - 4962 disk and 4964 diskette unit ID-91
 - 4963 and 4967 disks ID-91
 - 4966 diskette magazine and 4965 diskette ID-91
 - 60-megabyte disk ID-91
- I/O segmentation registers
 - display UG-18
- I/O, exerciser (\$BSCUT2) CO-38
- IAM (Indexed Access Method), user's guide LG-30
- IAMEQU equates, description LR-102
- IAMQCB module description IS-55
- IAR, cross-partition supervisor ID-82
- IBM standard for information interchange
 - defined OP-90
 - initializing a diskette for OP-97
- IBM support center, communication with PD-135
- IBM-supplied system
 - description IS-6
 - devices not supported IS-8
 - devices supported by \$EDXNUC IS-6
 - hardware requirements IS-14
 - installation procedure IS-15
 - preparing to install IS-14
 - software features not provided IS-9
 - software features provided with \$EDXNUC IS-7
- ID data list, build LR-292
- IDCB statement
 - description LR-233
 - IDCB command LR-233
 - read operation CU-73
 - syntax examples LR-234
 - write operation CU-73
- IDCHECK function, \$RMU
 - control character flow CO-95
 - internals ID-229

required fields CO-94
 send request CO-94
 identify
 batch job stream
 continuation point UT-446
 data set UT-441
 batch job stream continuation point OP-383
 batch job stream data set OP-378
 data sets in a program PG-28
 defective RBAs UT-111
 defective RBAs by cylinder UT-112, UT-120
 description LR-20
 host program LR-292
 overlay segment UT-282
 syntax examples LR-21
 system release level LR-20
 IF instruction
 comparing areas of storage PG-61
 description LR-235
 IF-ELSE structure, ending LR-141
 operators LR-235
 overview PG-60
 sample conditional statements LR-241
 syntax examples LR-237
 image attributes
 blinking UT-388
 change UT-391
 define UT-391
 high intensity UT-388
 low intensity UT-388
 nondisplay UT-388
 image dimensions, define UT-392
 image store
 defined OP-56
 loading OP-58, UT-568
 saving UT-572
 image, formatted screen
 See also \$IMAGE utility
 See also screen
 create UT-386
 display UT-389
 immediate action routines
 BSC access method (BSCIA) ID-203
 interrupt servicing ID-37
 supervisor entry ID-37
 immediate data LR-7
 immediate device control block
 creating LR-233

 execute a command in LR-167
 INCLUDE control statement (\$EDXLINK) PG-95,
 UT-279
 INCLUDE statement IS-53
 supervisor object module IS-53
 INCLUDE statement (EXTRN) LR-173
 inclusive-OR PG-55, LR-257
 independence, volume PG-226
 index entry, text editor ID-393
 index registers
 considerations when using LR-12
 description LR-11
 indicating usage CU-93, CU-117
 index, automatically (SBIO) LR-400
 index, part of standard buffer PG-34
 indexable operands, indicating CU-93
 Indexed Access Method support IS-55
 user's guide LG-30
 indexing with software registers LR-11
 information storage OP-85
 INITADAP module description ID-98, IS-61, IS-67
 initial program load
 See IPL (initial program load)
 initial value, assigning PG-30
 initial write operations, BSCAM CO-20
 initialization
 module overview ID-88
 modules ID-8
 nucleus ID-5
 terminals IS-36
 volumes IS-21
 initialization function, \$RMU ID-223
 initialization module load handler
 (\$OVLMGRO) ID-89
 initialization modules
 as overlay segments IS-65
 as resident programs IS-65
 BSCINIT IS-67
 CLOKINIT IS-67
 description IS-65
 DSKINIT2 IS-67
 EXIOINIT IS-67
 INITADAP IS-67
 INITMFA IS-67
 INIT4013 IS-67
 INIT4978 IS-67
 INIT4980 IS-67
 LOADINIT IS-67

Common Index

initialization routines

install EDX

- RW4963ID IS-67
- SBIOINIT IS-67
- STORINIT IS-67
- S1S1INIT IS-68
- TAPEINIT IS-68
- TERMINIT IS-68
- TIMRINIT IS-68
- TPINIT IS-68
- initialization routines, adding
 - designing and coding CU-60
 - EDL example CU-60
 - link-editing CU-61
 - new EDL operation code CU-101
 - Series/1 assembler example CU-61
 - system generation requirements CU-62
- initialize
 - disk
 - \$INITDSK utility UT-407
 - 30-megabyte (DDSK-30) UT-117
 - 4962 UT-101
 - 4963 UT-105
 - 4967 UT-109
 - 60-megabyte (DDSK-60) UT-117
 - diskettes
 - See diskette, initialize
 - GPIB CO-201
 - IPL text UT-412
 - job queue data set UT-434
 - MEMDSK UT-460
 - nonlabeled tape PG-240
 - partitioned data base UT-224
 - Series1-to-Series/1 UT-519
 - stand-alone dump/ UT-91
 - tapes OP-112, UT-531
 - tapes automatically UT-543
 - unmapped storage as a disk UT-460
 - volumes UT-413
- INITMFA module description ID-98, IS-61, IS-67
- INITMODS table ID-8
- INITTASK initialization task ID-5
- INITTASK, analyzing at IPL
 - interpreting register contents PD-13
 - using \$D operator command PD-11
 - using programmer console PD-12
- INIT4013 module description ID-98, IS-67
- INIT4978 module description ID-98, IS-61, IS-67
- INIT4980 module description ID-98, IS-61, IS-67
- input
 - area, defining PG-33, LR-55, LR-106, LR-495
 - operations
 - GETVALUE LR-220
 - QUESTION LR-367
 - READ LR-374
 - READTEXT LR-383
 - reading from disk PG-35
 - reading from diskette PG-35
 - reading from tape PG-36
 - reading from terminal PG-36
- input error function, Remote Management Utility ID-233
- input menu
 - compiler PG-18
 - linkage editor PG-21, PG-93
- input string, parsing CU-126
- input/output control block
 - See IOCB instruction
- INS MOD key OP-36
- insert
 - blocks of text UT-349
 - characters OP-36
 - elements in graphics member UT-146
 - line in data set PG-72
 - line of text UT-348
 - member (graphics) UT-154
 - new line in source data set UT-348
- install communications indicator panel CO-45
- install EDX
 - disk units
 - starter system IS-14
 - diskette units
 - starter system IS-14, IS-17
 - hardware requirements
 - starter system IS-14
 - overview IS-11
 - preparation
 - starter system IS-14
 - procedure
 - copy basic utilities IS-25
 - copy program preparation modules IS-30
 - copy program preparation utilities IS-30
 - copy starter system IS-25
 - copy support modules IS-25
 - copy system support modules IS-28
 - exercise utilities and program preparation facilities IS-33
 - initialize logical volumes IS-21

- IPL starter system from disk IS-27
- IPL the starter system IS-19
- migrate to Version 4 IS-18
- starter system IS-15
- requirements, starter system
 - address of devices IS-13
 - minimum configuration IS-11
 - product diskettes IS-11
 - program directory IS-11
 - program products IS-11
- terminals
 - starter system IS-15
- installation requirements, HCF CO-128
- instruction address register (IAR)
 - cross-partition supervisor ID-82
 - description PD-75
 - displaying PD-67, PD-132
- instruction address, failing PD-46, PD-74, MC-394
- instruction definition and checking,
 - \$EDXASM ID-271
- instruction space key, cross-partition supervisor ID-82
- instruction step (console) PD-134
- instructions
 - building model EDL CU-86, CU-111
 - checking syntax CU-90, CU-124
 - compiling new EDL CU-104
 - creating new EDL CU-83
 - cross-partition supervisor ID-74
 - definition of LR-1
 - format, EDL ID-63
 - listing by use LR-17
 - processing ID-59
 - processing routines ID-60
 - processor, CMDSETUP CU-103
 - storing the length CU-103
 - testing new EDL CU-104
- integer
 - adding PG-44, LR-22
 - assigning an initial value PG-30
 - converting floating-point to PG-42
 - converting from EBCDIC LR-96
 - converting from floating-point LR-201
 - converting to binary PG-40
 - converting to EBCDIC PG-39, LR-92
 - converting to floating-point PG-42, LR-201
 - defined PG-29
 - dividing LR-122
 - doubleword, defining PG-30
 - halfword, defining PG-30
 - manipulating PG-44
 - multiplying LR-280
 - reserving storage for PG-29
 - subtracting LR-433
- inter partition services LR-557
- interactive debugging PG-109, UT-126
- intercept class interrupts UT-589
- interface
 - \$L interactive (\$EDXLINK) UT-288
 - \$L noninteractive (\$EDXLINK) UT-288
- interface routines, supervisor ID-53
- internal clocking, jumpering for CO-11
- interprocessor communications
 - return codes MC-356
- interrupt
 - attaching interrupt tasks CU-70
 - class PD-48
 - coding tasks to handle EXIO CU-67
 - handling
 - controller end CU-68
 - device end CU-67
 - exception CU-69
 - handling tasks CU-67
 - preparing for device CU-67
 - servicing
 - EXIO ID-185
 - GPIB ID-155
 - immediate action routines ID-37
 - instructions PG-332
 - reset interrupt processing LR-397
 - Series/1-to-Series/1 ID-160
 - terminal I/O ID-140
 - types
 - interrupt, process LR-254
 - types PG-331
- interrupt code OP-56
- interrupt descriptions, class MC-396
- interrupt keys
 - attention key PG-331, OP-41
 - enter key PG-332, OP-42
 - program function (PF) keys PG-332
 - setting PF keys OP-55
- interrupt line IS-247
- interrupt status byte (ISB)
 - diagnosing errors from ACCA device PG-123
- INTIME instruction
 - coding example LR-243

Common Index

invalid function

- description LR-242
- invalid function, description PD-49, MC-397
- invalid storage address, description PD-48, MC-396
- invoke
 - session manager PG-7, OP-77
 - text editor PG-67, OP-211
 - your operator command (\$U) OP-372, UT-28
- IOCB instruction
 - coding example LR-247
 - defining logical screen PG-336
 - defining static screen PG-146
 - description LR-244
 - direct I/O considerations LR-246
 - structure PG-337
 - using PRINTTEXT LR-322
 - using READTEXT LR-383
- IODEF statement
 - analog input LR-249
 - analog output LR-250
 - description LR-248
 - digital input LR-251
 - digital output LR-252
 - function PG-269
 - process interrupt LR-254
 - SPECPI process interrupt user routine PG-270
 - statement processor ID-99
- IOLOADER module description ID-99
- IOR instruction
 - comparing bit strings PG-55
 - description LR-257
 - syntax examples LR-258
- IOSACCA module description ID-101, IS-58
- IOSEXIO module description ID-101, IS-54
- IOSGPIB module description ID-101, IS-59
- IOSPOOL module description ID-101, IS-59
- IOSPTBL (spool I/O control block)
 - description ID-181
 - listing ID-369
- IOSS1S1 module description ID-101, IS-59
- IOSTERM module description ID-102, IS-58
- IOSTTY module description ID-102, IS-58
- IOSVIRT module description ID-102, IS-59
- IOS2741 module description ID-99, IS-58
- IOS3101 module description ID-100, IS-57
- IOS4013 module description ID-100, IS-59
- IOS4974 module description ID-100, IS-57

ISK, cross-partition supervisor

- IOS4975A module description ID-100, IS-58
- IOS4979 module description ID-100, IS-58
- IO1024 module description IS-61
- IO1024/\$IO1024 module descriptions ID-99
- IPL (initial program load)
 - alternate device IS-14
 - automatic IPL OP-25
 - determining type of CU-57
 - determining volume OP-183
 - initialize text OP-106, OP-147, UT-412
 - IPL procedures OP-22
 - loading session manager OP-78
 - manual IPL OP-24
 - message IS-20, IS-108
 - operation ID-5
 - primary device IS-14
 - running programs at CU-55
 - set switch IS-19
 - setting IPL mode OP-24, OP-25
 - starter system IS-19
 - storage maps ID-6
 - tailored supervisor IS-108
 - volume, determining OP-183
- IPL configuration profile data set
 - default configuration listing UG-12
 - edit \$SRPROF UG-11
 - example UG-13
 - operands UG-13
- IPL diskette for system backup OP-321, OP-326
- IPL problems
 - detecting stop codes PD-9
 - disk/diskette device PD-6
 - initialization failures
 - displaying INITTASK PD-11, PD-12
 - no messages on \$SYSLOG PD-16
 - register contents PD-13
 - isolating terminal control blocks PD-10
 - reloading supervisor PD-7
 - rewriting IPL text PD-7
 - tailored supervisor PD-8
 - terminal errors PD-9
 - what to check first PD-5
- IPL, time elapsed since last LR-242
- ISK, cross-partition supervisor ID-82

J

JOB - identify job OP-381
 job control block
 spool active job (SPA)
 description ID-177
 listing ID-368
 spool job (SPJ)
 description ID-176
 listing ID-369
 job control statement UT-444
 job cross reference chart OP-346
 job display format, spool OP-392
 job instruction form OP-315
 job printing, spool
 \$\$ ALT syntax UT-20
 altering parameters OP-276
 command syntax OP-363
 job procedures
 \$JOBUTIL command syntax OP-376
 coding OP-241
 example OP-245
 planning OP-241
 starting OP-222
 job queue
 data set, initialize UT-434
 delete UT-433
 priorities UT-506
 processing status UT-435
 status of job UT-430
 job queue processor
 \$JOBUTIL command syntax OP-376
 changing logging terminal OP-233
 controlling jobs OP-228
 deleting jobs OP-237
 displaying job status OP-228, UT-506
 ending job queue processing OP-240
 equate listing ID-362
 holding jobs OP-230
 loading programs OP-225
 releasing a held job OP-229
 resuming jobs OP-231
 return codes MC-328
 starting OP-247

 submit job from program LR-595
 suspending jobs OP-231
 job, background PG-104
 job, submitting from a program PG-107
 JOBQUT, job queue controller
 See \$JOBQUT utility
 jobs, printer spooling
 See spooling
 jump
 to address (graphics) UT-154
 to batch job stream label UT-445
 to reference (graphics) UT-155
 JUMP subcommand
 syntax OP-382
 using OP-244
 jumper
 for direct-connect operations, BSCAM CO-11
 for multipoint tributary stations CO-11
 jumpering
 adapters IS-243

K

KEEP subcommand
 procedure OP-284
 syntax OP-367, UT-24
 keeping records OP-314
 keeping spool jobs
 command syntax OP-367, UT-24
 procedure OP-284
 kept spool jobs, releasing
 command syntax UT-24
 releasing held jobs OP-283, OP-368
 releasing kept jobs OP-284, OP-367
 key
 See program function (PF) keys
 key position OP-56
 keyboard define utility UT-557
 keyword operand
 defining CU-86
 definition of PG-28, LR-2
 processing CU-94

Common Index

label

list

L

label

- assign a value to LR-156
- definition PG-3, LR-2
- generating PG-65
- syntax description LR-7

LABEL command

- syntax OP-383
- using OP-244

label types, sublist element CU-121

labeling tapes OP-112, OP-118

LABELS subroutine

- label definition CU-121
- label resolution CU-122
- syntax CU-121

labels, tape PG-329

See also tape

language control data set

- contents CU-97, ID-256
- control statements CU-99, ID-257
- creating CU-97
- ending CU-100

LASTQ instruction

- description LR-260
- return codes LR-260

layers, terminal I/O ID-131

LDCB command (\$GPIBUT1) CO-222

LE (less than or equal) PG-60

leased lines CO-7

left margin, changing OP-253

length, storing instruction CU-103

level status block (LSB)

- analyzing an IPL problem PD-13
- for digital input LR-406
- interpreting a program check message PD-44
- interpreting a storage dump PD-73
- software trace table PD-112
- with digital output LR-409
- with SPECPIRT instruction LR-419

level status register (LSR) PD-74

level, determining active hardware PD-18

limited conversational transmission mode, use by BSCAM CO-15

line continuation, source LR-8

line editing, \$EDIT1/N UT-264

lines per inch, specifying OP-255

link control data set

- edit \$LNKCNTL to include software support UG-9

- edit procedure IS-89

- link-edit supervisor object modules IS-104

- listing UG-10, UG-30

- sample \$LNKCNTL IS-89

- software support IS-89

LINK control statement (\$EDXLINK) PG-96, UT-280

link map (\$EDXLINK) UT-292

LINK statement

- description IS-62

- location of supervisor IS-62

- name of supervisor IS-62

link-edit

- a program PG-20

- a single object module PG-90

- creating segment overlay structure PG-195

- postprocessor program (\$XPSPPOST) ID-74

- preprocessor program (\$XPSPRE) ID-73

- program that uses \$IMAGE subroutines PG-98

- required for GETEDIT PG-98

- static screen program PG-151

- supervisor object modules IS-104

- verification program IS-35, IS-112

link, remote support PD-135

linkage editor

- See \$EDXLINK utility

linkage editor overlays

- See \$EDXLINK utility

list

- all members with \$DISKUT1 UT-184

- breakpoints and trace ranges UT-132

- characters (graphics) UT-155

- configuration UT-428

- data base status (graphics) UT-227

- data members in CTS mode UT-177

- data set

- on printer UT-208

- on terminal UT-210

- with \$DISKUT2 UT-210

- with \$EDIT1/N UT-255

- with \$FSEDIT UT-332

- data set contents

- data-type dump OP-198

- program-type OP-202

- source data set OP-195

- data set directory

- all data sets on all volumes OP-185
- all data sets on one volume OP-187
- data-type OP-191
- one data set OP-187, UT-192
- program-type OP-191
- date/time (graphics) UT-159
- device control block (GPIB) UT-355, CO-222
- devices on a system OP-318, UT-427
- directory entries UT-314, UT-319
- error specification UT-266
- graphics member UT-147
- hardware configuration UT-424
- header of data member UT-225
- insert mask UT-350
- partitions and programs OP-227
- processor program, \$EDXLIST UT-271
- program function key codes UT-475
- program function keys UT-394
- program members UT-177
- registers PG-109
- segmentation registers UT-498
- status of all tasks UT-143
- storage location PG-114
- supervisor configuration UT-428
- tape drives and attributes UT-535
- terminal name/type/address UT-552
- unmapped storage information UT-501
- user-assigned sectors UT-115, UT-124
- variables UT-159
- volume directory
 - on one device OP-183
- volumes on disk or diskette UT-414, UT-416
- LIST command
 - \$EDXASM UT-266
 - \$EDXLIST UT-272
- list directory
 - data-type data sets in CTS/RBA mode UT-185
 - log data set
 - on printer UT-216
 - on terminal UT-207
 - program-type data sets in CTS/RBA mode UT-192
- listing control instructions
 - EJECT LR-136
 - PRINT LR-319
 - SPACE LR-418
 - TITLE LR-498
- load
 - control store OP-58, UT-567
 - image store OP-58, UT-568
 - image store into device UT-302
 - job queue processor OP-247
 - overlay programs LR-261, ID-18
 - overlay segments ID-19
 - program LR-261
 - \$L syntax OP-361, UT-17
 - EXEC \$JOBUTIL command UT-444
 - EXEC program OP-244, OP-380
 - preparing OP-216
 - with \$JOBUTIL OP-222
 - with \$L OP-217
 - with \$SUBMIT OP-225
 - with the session manager OP-219
 - programs
 - from a program PG-246
 - from a virtual terminal PG-263
 - loader internals ID-16
 - with the session manager PG-23, PG-103
 - return codes MC-329
 - session manager OP-77, UT-32
 - starter system IS-19
 - system (IPL) OP-22
 - text editor OP-211
 - virtual terminal LR-551
- LOAD instruction
 - description LR-261
 - example UG-5
 - PART= operand example UG-5
 - passing data sets LR-262
 - return codes LR-266
 - submitting a job from a program PG-107
 - used with overlays PG-197
- load light, symptom at IPL PD-6
- load module
 - creating PG-20, PG-89
 - executing PG-103
- load time, reducing program CU-130
- load-time storage allocation, modify UT-219
- loader modules
 - resident ID-15, ID-16
 - transient ID-15, ID-16
- loader, relocating program ID-15
- loading message IS-18
- loading programs
 - at IPL with \$INITIAL CU-56
 - with parameters CU-33

Common Index

LOADINIT module description

map supervisor

LOADINIT module description ID-102, IS-67
LOCAL ATTNLIST LR-35
local operations, BSCAM CO-11
locate
 data set before loading a program PG-101
 executing program LR-523
 line number in the work data set UT-341
 logic errors in a program PG-109
location of supervisor IS-40, IS-62
LOG command syntax OP-384
log data set
 allocating PD-118
 for I/O errors UT-457
 list on printer PD-120, UT-216
 list on terminal PD-120, UT-207
log specific errors from a program LR-597
logging device
 alternate IS-37
 primary IS-36
 second alternate IS-37
logging errors (\$LOG) PD-117, ID-399
logical comparison
 AND instruction PG-56, LR-30
 description LR-235
 EOR instruction LR-153
 exclusive-OR instruction PG-53
 IF instruction PG-62
 inclusive-OR instruction PG-55
 IOR instruction LR-257
logical end-of-file on disk PG-228, LR-609
logical screen
 examples PG-336, PG-337
 using IOCB and ENQT to define PG-336
 using TERMINAL to define PG-335
logical volume
 defined OP-87
 initialize OP-106
 for starter system IS-21
logoff menu, session manager
 defined OP-72, UT-32
 procedure OP-84
logon menu, session manager PG-7
 defined OP-72, UT-32
 procedure OP-79
logs
 \$JOBUTIL procedures OP-317
 backup OP-317
 diskettes OP-316

 job instructions OP-315
 tape OP-316
loops PG-62, LR-125, LR-140
loops, analyzing run
 caused by device interrupts PD-32
 how to identify the program
 using \$C operator command PD-19
 using the programmer console PD-18
 locating the loop in the compiler listing PD-23
 some common causes PD-23
 using \$DEBUG
 examining storage locations PD-24
 examining unmapped storage PD-26
 sample trace output PD-22
 setting breakpoints PD-28
 tracing the loop addresses PD-21
low storage
 during IPL ID-6
 during program load ID-16
lowercase characters
 \$FSEDIT CAPS OP-355
 specifying OP-56
LSB (level status block) ID-44
 analyzing an IPL problem PD-13
 interpreting a program check message PD-44
 interpreting a storage dump PD-73
 software trace table PD-112
LT (less than) PG-60

M

Macro Assembler Reference LG-30
magnetic tape
 See tape
main storage
 displaying PD-130
 mapping ID-65
 storing data into PD-131
maintain multiple supervisors IS-98, IS-113
manage data sets, \$RMU
 allocate CO-71
 delete CO-74
 dump storage to data set CO-76
managing your system OP-313
manipulating data PG-44
manual IPL procedure OP-24
map supervisor across partitions IS-164

- mapped storage
 - segmentation register use PD-78, ID-65
- master control block (SPOOL)
 - description of ID-174
 - equates listing ID-370
- mathematical and functional subroutine library user's guide LG-31
- maximum spool jobs, changing OP-266
- MCB (member control block) LR-589
- MECB statement
 - description LR-267
 - syntax example LR-268
 - WAITM instruction LR-521
- member area LR-582
- member control block (MCB) LR-589
- members
 - See data set
- menus, session manager
 - custom defined OP-73, UT-36
 - logon/logoff
 - defined OP-72, UT-32
 - example OP-79
 - naming conventions CU-14
 - parameter input
 - creating CU-22
 - defined OP-73, UT-35
 - example CU-23, OP-82
 - saving CU-23
 - primary option
 - defined OP-72, UT-33
 - example CU-17, OP-79, UT-33
 - saving CU-17
 - updating CU-16
 - secondary option
 - creating CU-20
 - defined OP-73, UT-34
 - example CU-19, OP-81, UT-34
 - names CU-18
 - saving CU-19, CU-21
 - updating CU-18
- merge source and work data set UT-332
- message
 - defining PG-34
 - sending to another terminal OP-45
 - SNA
 - receiving from SNA host LR-288
 - requesting verification LR-301
 - specifying length LR-300
- message handler
 - return codes MC-330
- message ID only support IS-57
- MESSAGE instruction
 - coding examples LR-272
 - description LR-269
 - example PG-306
 - retrieving a message from a data set PG-306
 - return codes LR-273
 - syntax examples LR-272
- message logging, set off UT-448
- message numbers, syntax error CU-97
- message-sending utility, \$TERMUT3 UT-573
- messages
 - \$RMU
 - count CO-69
 - data CO-69
 - header CO-67
 - status CO-67
 - messages, interpreting exception
 - \$\$EDXIT program check PD-50
 - application program check PD-44
 - system program check PD-44
 - messages, program
 - adding to data set LR-614
 - coding PG-300
 - convert to disk-resident format UT-471
 - convert to storage-resident format UT-474
 - creating
 - coding variable fields PG-300, LR-615
 - data set for PG-300, LR-613
 - sample messages LR-617
 - syntax rules LR-614
 - define location of message text PG-305, LR-82
 - formatting PG-303, LR-617
 - GETVALUE instruction LR-220
 - MESSAGE instruction LR-269
 - on message volume UT-471
 - QUESTION instruction LR-367
 - READTEXT instruction LR-384
 - retrieving PG-304, LR-617
 - sample program PG-308
 - sample source message data set PG-302
 - storing PG-303
 - MFA
 - See Multifunction Attachment
 - migrate to Version 5
 - \$MIGRID utility IS-126

Common Index

minimize supervisor storage

- \$MIGCOPY utility IS-140
- \$MIGRATE utility IS-139
- \$SSINIT utility IS-126
- overview IS-118
- special considerations IS-119
- minimize supervisor storage requirements IS-65
- minimum configuration IS-11
- MINMSG module description ID-102, IS-57
- minus (-), arithmetic operator LR-9
- mode
 - expanded CU-70
 - setting transmission CU-70
- mode of transmission, \$RMU CO-60
- mode switch, set IS-19
- model, building instruction CU-86, CU-111
- modem eliminators CO-11
- modems CO-11
- modification level, determining OP-306
- modified data
 - reading from the 3101 PG-174
 - 3101 considerations PG-172
 - 3101 example PG-173
- modified data tag PG-172, PG-173
- modify
 - See also change
 - an existing source data set UT-329
 - character image screen UT-299
 - character string
 - with \$EDIT1/N UT-248
 - with \$FSEDIT UT-337
 - default storage allocation UT-219
 - existing data set PG-71
 - image/control store UT-557
 - load-time storage allocation UT-219
 - multiple copy commands, \$COPYUT1 UT-82
 - storage or registers UT-139
- module descriptions
 - GPIB ID-101, ID-148
 - printer spooling ID-101, ID-163
 - Remote Management Utility ID-234
 - Series/1-to-Series/1 ID-101, ID-157
 - supervisor ID-83
- module names, supervisor IS-275
- monitor
 - BSC lines CO-45
 - cross partition stack UT-499
 - interrupt buffer UT-499
 - save or restore process UT-539

multiple supervisors

- monitor system control blocks for extended address support UG-18
- move
 - an address LR-279
 - block(s) of text UT-351
 - data PG-38, LR-274
 - data across partitions PG-256
 - disk or volume from diskette OP-334
 - disk or volume from tape OP-338
 - disk or volume to diskette OP-319
 - disk, volume or data set to tape OP-325
- line pointer
 - down UT-251
 - to bottom UT-247
 - to top UT-262
 - up UT-262
- lines in a data set PG-75
- partitioned data base to another volume UT-226
- tape UT-536
- text
 - \$EDIT1/N subcommand UT-256
 - volumes on disk or diskette UT-465
- MOVE instruction
 - description LR-274
 - moving data PG-38
 - moving data across partitions PG-256
 - syntax examples LR-277
- MOVEA instruction
 - description LR-279
 - syntax examples LR-279
- MOVEBYTE subroutine, syntax CU-123
- MTM (Multiple Terminal Manager), guide and reference LG-30
- Multidrop Work Station Attachment (#1250)
 - ADAPTER statement example IS-149
 - considerations for attachment of devices IS-183
 - defined by ADAPTER statement IS-146
 - support module IS-61
- Multifunction Attachment
 - ADAPTER statement example IS-148
 - defined by ADAPTER statement IS-47, IS-146
 - module description ID-98
 - random access memory module IS-114
 - support module IS-61
 - use in BSC CO-10
- multipartition supervisor assignment IS-51, IS-95
- multiple overlay areas, \$EDXASM ID-269
- multiple supervisors, maintain IS-98, IS-113

Multiple Terminal Manager
 guide and reference book LG-30
 return codes MC-331
 multiply
 consecutive integers PG-47
 double-precision integers PG-47
 extended-precision floating point PG-52
 floating point PG-51, LR-187
 integers PG-46, LR-280
 multiply (*), arithmetic operator LR-9
 MULTIPLY instruction
 coding example LR-282
 description LR-280
 multiplying consecutive integers PG-47
 multiplying double-precision integers PG-47
 multiplying integers PG-46
 syntax examples LR-281
 valid precisions, table LR-281
 multipoint
 connections CO-8
 control station CO-8
 special considerations CO-11
 tributary station CO-8

N

name directory sort UT-324
 name of supervisor IS-62
 names, finding hardware OP-318
 naming conventions, data set PG-105
 NE (not equal) PG-60
 NETBIND
 return codes MC-348
 NETCLOSE
 return codes MC-348
 NETCTL instruction
 description LR-283
 return codes LR-286, MC-341
 syntax examples LR-285
 types of control operations LR-284
 NETGET instruction
 description LR-288
 return codes LR-289, MC-343
 syntax example LR-289
 NETHOST instruction
 description LR-292
 NETINIT instruction
 description LR-294
 return codes LR-299, MC-345
 syntax examples LR-297
 NETOPEN
 return codes MC-349
 NETPUT instruction
 coding description LR-300
 description LR-300
 return codes LR-303, MC-346
 syntax examples LR-301
 NETRECV
 return codes MC-349
 NETSEND
 return codes MC-350
 NETTERM instruction
 coding description LR-304
 description LR-304
 return codes LR-305, MC-347
 syntax example LR-304
 NETUBND
 return codes MC-352
 new line key, operating OP-41
 new line subroutine ID-140
 next-record pointer
 set LR-313
 store LR-309
 syntax examples LR-314
 NEXTERM, stop on address PD-10
 NEXTQ instruction
 coding examples LR-307
 description LR-306
 putting data into a queue PG-312
 return codes LR-308
 no data record, PASSTHRU function of
 \$RMU CO-108
 no-operation, specifying ID-64
 NOACCATR module description ID-89
 NOEXIOTR module description ID-97
 NOFLOAT module description ID-94
 NOLIST command (\$EDXASM) UT-266
 NOMSG, no load message
 syntax OP-385
 using OP-244
 nonautomatic initialization mode UT-545
 noncompressed byte string PG-350, LR-549
 nondisplay field PG-167
 nonlabeled tapes
 changing label OP-118

Common Index

nonswitched lines

- defined PG-232
- defining PG-239
- initializing PG-240, OP-112
- reading PG-241
- writing PG-242
- nonswitched lines CO-7
- nontransparent (standard) data CO-14
- NOTE instruction
 - description LR-309
 - syntax examples LR-310
- nucleus initialization ID-5
- nucleus, reloading PD-7
- NULL character, define UT-395
- null object text elements, storing CU-94
- number of partitions per processor IS-40
- number of programs executing within partition IS-44
- number strings, adding LR-25
- numbers, defining PG-29, PG-30
- numeric data, reading PG-37
- numeric data, writing PG-59

O

- object data set for \$EDXASM UT-265
- object list element, address CU-124
- object module
 - creating PG-77
 - link-editing PG-90, PG-92
- object module record formats ID-381
- object module segments, identifying LR-104
- object text element
 - building CU-91, CU-119
 - defining CU-93, CU-113
 - equates ID-263
 - storing null CU-94
 - storing the count CU-95
 - types CU-94, CU-113
 - use ID-263
- odd-byte boundary, analyzing PD-55
- OFF function, CONTROL instruction LR-87
- OLE (operand list element) \$EDXASM
 - equates ID-264
 - in instruction parsing ID-261
 - used in \$IFDEF ID-271
- OPCHECK subroutine, syntax CU-124
- open
 - BSC line LR-41

operator commands

- channel attach port LR-67
- data set PG-220
- data set from a program PG-208
- disk/diskette data set ID-123
- EXIO device CU-70, LR-171
- EXIO device (EXOPEN) ID-185
- host data set to read data (HCF) LR-502
- host data set to write data (HCF) LR-503
- tape data set ID-127
- operand
 - defining keyword CU-86
 - defining positional CU-86
 - definition PG-3, LR-2
 - indicating indexable CU-93
 - keyword LR-2
 - maximum number of CU-111
 - parameter naming (Px) LR-12
 - positional LR-2
 - processing keyword CU-94
 - processing positional CU-93
- operand list element CU-91
- operation
 - definition PG-3
- operation codes
 - defining new EDL CU-101
 - emulator command table listing ID-317, ID-353
 - flag bit meanings for CU-91
 - in \$EDXASM compiler ID-261
 - patch for no-operation ID-64
 - reserved EDL CU-84
- operations
 - cross reference chart OP-346
 - getting started OP-7
 - hardware books LG-32
 - keeping records OP-314
 - reading procedures OP-5
- operations log OP-314
- operator commands
 - \$A - list partition
 - syntax UG-17
 - \$A - list partitions and programs
 - procedure OP-227
 - syntax OP-357, UT-13
 - \$B - blank display screen
 - procedure OP-43
 - syntax OP-358, UT-14
 - \$C - cancel program
 - procedure OP-236

- syntax OP-358, UT-15
- \$CP - change display terminal partition
 - procedure OP-50
 - syntax OP-359, UT-15
- \$CP - change partition
- \$D - dump storage
 - procedure OP-306
 - syntax OP-360, UT-16
- \$E - eject printer page
 - procedure OP-252
 - syntax OP-360, UT-16
- \$L - load program or utility
 - procedure OP-217
 - syntax OP-361, UT-17
- \$P - patch storage
 - syntax OP-362, UT-18
- \$S - control printer spooling
 - ALT OP-276, OP-363, UT-20
 - DALL OP-285, OP-364, UT-21
 - DE OP-285, OP-365, UT-22
 - DG OP-285, OP-365, UT-22
 - DISP OP-275, OP-366, UT-23
 - HOLD OP-282, OP-366, UT-23
 - KEEP OP-284, OP-367, UT-24
 - REL OP-283, OP-368, UT-24
 - STOP OP-274, OP-368, UT-25
 - WRES OP-280, OP-369, UT-25
 - WSTP OP-279, OP-370, UT-26
 - WSTR OP-278, OP-371, UT-27
- \$T - set date, time
 - procedure OP-26
 - syntax OP-372, UT-27
- \$U - user operator command UT-28
 - adding new CU-5
 - command syntax UT-28
 - designing and coding CU-5
 - examples CU-7, CU-8, CU-11
 - link-editing with supervisor CU-10
 - syntax OP-372
 - testing CU-9
- \$U, user operator command OP-372
- \$VARYOFF - set device offline
 - procedure OP-20
 - syntax OP-373, UT-28
- \$VARYON - set device online
 - procedure OP-18
 - syntax OP-374, UT-29
- \$W - display date, time
 - procedure OP-27
 - syntax OP-375, UT-30
- entering OP-41, UT-12
- examples CU-12
- invoking UT-28
- operator console OP-22
- operator errors OP-287
- operator termination (\$EDXLINK) UT-291
- operators, arithmetic LR-9
- option menu
 - data management PG-14
 - primary
 - example CU-17
 - saving CU-17
 - updating CU-16
 - program preparation PG-15
 - secondary
 - creating CU-20
 - example CU-19, CU-21
 - saving CU-19, CU-21
 - updating CU-18
 - text editing PG-8
- OPTION NOVERLAY statement
 - description IS-51
- option selection menus, session manager
 - defined OP-72, UT-32
 - using OP-80
- OTE statement, syntax CU-113
- output
 - area, defining PG-33, LR-55, LR-106, LR-495
 - compiler PG-88
 - operations
 - COMP statement LR-82
 - GPIB internals ID-153
 - MESSAGE instruction LR-269
 - PRINDATE instruction LR-317
 - PRINTTEXT instruction LR-322
 - PRINTIME instruction LR-342
 - PRINTNUM instruction LR-344
 - TERMCTRL instruction LR-444
 - WRITE instruction LR-526
 - operations, GPIB ID-153
 - printing spooled output PG-295
 - writing to a terminal PG-59
 - writing to disk PG-57
 - writing to diskette PG-57
 - writing to tape PG-58
- output BSC trace files CO-34

Common Index

output listing size, estimating

output listing size, estimating OP-395
output, program
 See spooling
overflow lines, changing OP-255
overlay
 area PG-196
 defining UT-281, IS-53, IS-63
 description IS-63
 system-created IS-63
 creating PG-195
 defined PG-193
 example PG-195
 overlay program
 defined PG-193
 described PG-196
 loading ID-18
 overlay segment
 identify UT-282
 in unmapped storage UT-283
 link-editing PG-97
 loading ID-19
 structure PG-193
 specifying PG-196
OVERLAY control statement (\$EDXLINK) PG-97,
 UT-282
overlay control table entry ID-20
overlay directory table, \$EDXASM ID-254
overlay function process table ID-219, ID-222
overlay manager, operation ID-19
OVERLAY option (\$EDXASM) UT-267
overlay program, \$EDXASM
 compiling CU-97
 creating CU-85
 creating unique labels CU-107
 debugging CU-106
 defining the name CU-99
 ending the CU-95
 generating source statements CU-108
 sample CU-96
 specifying LR-352
 statements CU-111
 subroutines CU-117
overlay table, Remote Management Utility ID-219,
 ID-222
overlay work area, \$EDXASM ID-254
overprint characters LR-331
overview
 installation procedures IS-15

PART statement

installation requirements IS-11
system definition statements IS-145
system generation procedures IS-77
OVLAREA control statement (\$EDXLINK) UT-281
owner id on volume, rename UT-419

P

page eject, printer
 \$E syntax OP-360, UT-16
 procedure OP-252
page formatting parameters UT-548
page size, changing OP-253
paper
 advancing OP-252
 aligning OP-252
parameter input menu
 creating CU-22
 defined OP-73, UT-35
 example CU-23, CU-24, OP-82, UT-35
 saving CU-23
 specifying programs that use CU-35
 statements used to retrieve input from CU-25
parameter list, defining LR-352
parameter naming operands in instruction
 format LR-12
parameter passing
 &PARMnn CU-25
 to a subroutine PG-190
 with the CALL instruction LR-62
 with the CALLFORT instruction LR-65
parameter saving, &SAVEnn CU-26
PARAMETER section, session manager CU-25
parameters
 definition of LR-2
 in the LOAD instruction LR-262
 referring to CU-25
PARM, parameter passing
 syntax OP-386
 using OP-244
parsing input strings CU-126
parsing, instruction CU-87
PART statement
 define multipartition supervisor IS-51
 description IS-51
 example IS-52
 in \$LNKCNTL data set IS-95

syntax IS-52
 partial messages (SNA), sending LR-302
 partition
 assignment
 \$CP syntax OP-359
 procedure OP-50
 supervisor IS-51, IS-95
 changing UT-15
 changing assignment
 CP command (\$GPIBUT1) UT-353
 changing status with \$SRPROF UG-13
 dynamic UG-4
 listing
 \$A syntax OP-357, UT-13
 procedure OP-227
 listing terminal's OP-44
 locating an executing program LR-523
 perform operations across LR-557
 size IS-40, IS-44, IS-162
 size, finding PD-78
 static UG-4
 structure IS-40
 partition assignment
 partitioned data base
 allocate UT-221
 compress UT-223
 copy member UT-223
 delete a member UT-224
 display directory UT-225
 display member header UT-225
 initialize UT-224
 list status UT-227
 move UT-226
 rename member UT-227
 partitioned data sets LR-579
 Pascal, storage requirements IS-324
 passing parameters
 \$JOBUTIL OP-244, OP-386
 to FORTRAN programs LR-65
 to subroutines LR-62
 using \$JOBUTIL UT-449
 using virtual terminals PG-263
 with the LOAD instruction LR-262
 PASSTHRU function, \$RMU
 abrupt termination CO-98
 \$RMUPA program CO-97
 attention interrupt, use of CO-96
 conduct a session CO-102

control character flow CO-100
 deadlock CO-97
 indefinite waits CO-98
 internals ID-231
 no data record CO-108
 overview CO-96
 program end record CO-108
 programming considerations CO-96
 programs not to be run under CO-96
 programs that run under CO-96
 record blocking CO-108
 record types CO-102, CO-104
 request for data record CO-107
 required fields CO-99
 sample program CO-117
 send request CO-99
 system generation for CO-96
 text/PF key record CO-104
 timeouts CO-98
 virtual terminal support CO-96
 with \$DEBUG CO-125
 patch
 absolute record numbers UT-199
 data in unmapped storage PD-31, PD-65
 data set/program UT-200, UT-211
 program PG-115
 storage or registers UT-139
 PAUSE command
 responding to OP-235
 syntax OP-387
 perform status functions, Host Communication Facility
 delete record from system status data set CO-135
 retrieve record from system status data set CO-135
 write to system status data set CO-135
 performance
 program UG-71
 reduce program load time UG-67
 system UG-66
 tuning techniques UG-66
 performance techniques
 \$MEMDISK utility CU-129
 compressing a volume CU-129
 copying data sets CU-129
 faster data set access CU-127
 faster volume access CU-128
 defining DISK statements CU-128
 specifying fixed-head volumes CU-128

Common Index

performance volume

print

- specifying performance volume CU-128
- improving disk I/O CU-129
- improving tape I/O CU-129
- reducing compilation time CU-130
- reducing program load time CU-130
- performance volume IS-47
 - defined IS-155
 - specifying CU-128
- PF keys
 - See program function (PF) keys
- PGPIB command (\$GPIBUT1) CO-226
- phase execution, \$S1ASM ID-281
- PI
 - See process interrupt
- PL/I books LG-30
- PL/I, storage requirements IS-324
- place \$SUBMIT utility in suspended mode UT-505
- plan for \$RMU operations CO-59
- plot control block (graphics) PG-284, LR-311
- plot curve data member, \$PDS utility LR-582
- PLOTCB control block PG-284, LR-311
- PLOTGIN instruction
 - description LR-311
 - overview PG-284
 - plot control block LR-311
 - syntax example LR-312
- plus (+), arithmetic operator LR-9
- POINT instruction
 - description LR-313
- point-to-point station CO-7
- poll/select address CO-13
- poll/select sequences, sending CO-20
- portion of data set, list UT-208
- positional operand
 - defining CU-86
 - definition of LR-2
 - processing CU-93
- post
 - event UT-141
 - events (ECBs) CU-67
 - GPIB operation UT-360
 - GPIB operation complete CO-226
 - process interrupt UT-141
- post codes
 - See also completion codes and return codes
 - CACLOSE instruction LR-60
 - CAOPEN instruction LR-68
 - CAREAD instruction LR-73
 - CASTART instruction LR-75
 - CASTOP instruction LR-77
 - CAWRITE instruction LR-81
 - channel attach MC-307
 - overview MC-304
 - SNA BIND event MC-306
 - tape MC-309
 - tape CONTROL LR-91
 - tape READ LR-382
 - tape WRITE LR-532
 - WAITM instruction MC-310
- POST instruction
 - coding example LR-316
 - description LR-315
 - function ID-36, ID-49
 - internal operation ID-30
 - synchronizing tasks PG-188
 - synchronizing tasks in other partitions PG-254
- postprocessor program (\$XPSPOST) ID-74
- power off procedure OP-10
- power on procedure OP-9
- power/thermal warning, description PD-50, MC-397
- precision
 - floating-point arithmetic PG-49
- PREPARE IDCB command LR-233
- preparing object modules for execution
 - link-editing PG-90
 - link-editing more than one object module PG-92
 - predefining data sets PG-101
- preprocessor program (\$XPSPRE) ID-73
- primary commands, \$FSEdit UT-334
- primary logging device IS-36
- primary option menu, session manager
 - adding options to CU-16
 - defined PG-8, OP-72, UT-33
 - example CU-17, OP-79, UT-33
 - saving CU-17
- primary procedure, updating CU-33
- primary program PG-261
- primary task
 - defined PG-28
- primary-control-statement data set PG-100, UT-275
- PRINDATE instruction
 - coding example LR-318
 - description LR-317
 - 3101 considerations LR-317
- print
 - See also printing spool jobs

- See also write
- a number LR-344
- an error log PD-120
- BSC trace files UT-48
- contents of work data set UT-342
- date LR-317
- graphics member UT-147
- messages UT-473
- printing data set contents
 - See data set, list contents
- stand-alone or \$TRAP dump OP-293
- tapes OP-302
- terminal screen OP-40
- text LR-322
- time LR-342
- trace buffer for channel attach device UT-62
- trace data, Channel Attach LR-69
- trace file on printer/terminal UT-48, CO-35
- print density, specifying OP-255
- print mode, specifying OP-255
- PRINT statement
 - coding example LR-320
 - description LR-319
- print utilities, remote job entry UT-481
- Printer
 - description manual LG-35
- Printer Attachment - 5200 Series (#5640)
 - ADAPTER statement example IS-148
 - considerations for attachment of devices IS-183
 - defined by ADAPTER statement IS-146
 - support module IS-61
- printer spooling
 - See spooling
- printers
 - advancing forms OP-252
 - aligning forms OP-252
 - assignments, listing OP-44
 - changing addresses OP-48
 - changing page formatting OP-253
 - controlling output OP-251
 - data stream on 4975-01A LR-332
 - ejecting pages OP-252, OP-360
 - ejecting pages (\$E) UT-16
 - hardware books LG-32
 - renaming OP-47
 - specifying as spoolable OP-255
 - varying online OP-52, OP-54
- PRINTTEXT instruction
 - buffer considerations LR-325
 - coding examples LR-328
 - description LR-322
 - positioning the cursor PG-135, PG-148
 - printing a message buffer PG-34
 - prompting for data PG-135
 - return codes LR-337
 - syntax examples LR-327
 - uppercase characters (CAPS=) LR-324
 - use in terminal support
 - changing individual fields PG-156
 - using on 3101 terminals PG-160
 - writing to a roll screen PG-131
 - writing to a static screen PG-136
 - writing to a terminal PG-59
 - 3101 considerations LR-326
 - 4975 spacing capability LR-326
- PRINTIME instruction
 - coding example LR-343
 - description LR-342
 - 3101 considerations LR-342
- PRINTNUM instruction
 - coding example LR-348
 - description LR-344
 - syntax examples LR-347
 - writing numeric data to a terminal PG-59
 - writing to a terminal PG-59
 - 3101 considerations LR-347
- priority
 - assigned to tasks PG-183, ID-30
 - program LR-349
 - task LR-438
- privilege violate, description PD-49, MC-397
- problem determination
 - definition PD-1
 - determining version level OP-306
 - dumping tapes OP-302
 - error messages UG-20
 - how to start PD-1
 - IBM support center assistance PD-135
 - identifying problem type PD-3
 - printing a dump OP-293
 - program checks UG-18
 - reading a dump PD-71
 - recording form OP-288
 - restarting the system after OP-311
 - stop codes UG-19
 - taking stand-alone dump OP-290

Common Index

PROC command

- using a remote support link PD-135
- PROC command
 - syntax OP-388
 - using OP-244
- procedure
 - reading OP-5
 - running job OP-215
 - writing OP-241
- procedure, session manager
 - examples CU-30
 - naming conventions CU-14
 - primary
 - program with no parameters CU-33
 - programs using parameter input menu CU-35
 - programs using secondary option menu CU-36
 - saving CU-37
 - updating CU-33
 - saving CU-29
 - secondary
 - creating CU-40
 - example CU-39, CU-40
 - saving CU-21, CU-39, CU-40
 - updating CU-38
 - writing to pass parameters CU-25
- procedures log OP-317
- process interrupt
 - control block (SBIOCB) ID-187
 - description PG-265
 - IODEF statement PG-269, LR-254
 - IOTEST command UT-424
 - resetting LR-397
 - return from routine LR-419
 - SPECPI= operand LR-255
 - user routine PG-270
- process interrupt handler
 - 30-megabyte disk ID-91
 - 4962 disk and 4964 diskette unit ID-91
 - 4963 and 4967 disks ID-91
 - 4966 diskette magazine and 4965 diskette ID-91
 - 60-megabyte disk ID-91
- processor control check, description PD-50, MC-397
- processor device OP-8
- processor status word (PSW)
 - bit descriptions PD-48
 - auto IPL indicator PD-50
 - Extended Address Mode PD-50
 - floating-point exception PD-49
 - I/O check PD-50

program

- invalid function PD-49
- invalid storage address PD-48
- power/thermal warning PD-50
- privilege violate PD-49
- processor control check PD-50
- protect check PD-49
- sequence indicator check PD-50
- specification check PD-48
- stack exception PD-49
- storage parity PD-50
 - translator enabled indicator PD-50
- converting to bits PD-47, MC-395
- how to interpret PD-47, MC-395
- processor storage
 - define structure IS-44, IS-162
 - mapping ID-65
- processor-to-processor, define IS-233
- produce a graphic display UT-147
- product diskettes
 - copy starter system IS-15
 - required to install, starter system IS-17
- PROGEQU equates, description LR-102
- program
 - beginning PG-3, PG-28
 - cancelling
 - \$C syntax OP-358, UT-15
 - procedure OP-236
 - checking and controlling OP-227
 - communication PG-245, LR-557
 - compiling PG-15, PG-77
 - concepts PG-183
 - creating a multitask program PG-187
 - data management from PG-204
 - defining number of programs in a partition IS-162
 - definition PG-185, LR-349
 - deleting job queues OP-237
 - dump
 - on printer UT-202
 - on terminal UT-203
 - ending PG-6, PG-65, LR-142
 - entering PG-7, PG-67
 - entry LR-349
 - entry point, defining LR-151
 - estimating output listing size OP-396
 - execute
 - with session manager PG-104
 - execution
 - delaying LR-423

- stopping LR-357
- execution at IPL CU-55
- finding PG-249
- from a program PG-246
- from a virtual terminal PG-263
- header
 - creating extension area ID-329
 - description ID-22
 - listing ID-363
- identify \$JOBUTIL OP-389
- listing active
 - \$A syntax OP-357, UT-13
 - procedure OP-227
- load
 - \$L syntax OP-361, UT-17
 - with \$JOBUTIL OP-222
 - with \$L OP-217
 - with job queue processor OP-225
 - with session manager OP-219
- locate during execution LR-523
- logic, controlling PG-60
- loops, coding LR-125, LR-140
- modifying PG-71
- multitask PG-187
- name PG-187
- opening a data set PG-220
- overlay PG-196
- patch UT-211
 - in decimal UT-212
 - in EBCDIC UT-213
 - in hexadecimal UT-213
 - with overlay segments UT-214
- preparing to run OP-216
- problems OP-287
- reducing load time CU-130
- repetitive loops PG-62
- running background OP-219
- running foreground OP-219
- sequencing functions PG-60
- single-task PG-185
- source PG-6
- spooling output PG-290
- structure PG-185
- task error exit routine PG-125
- writing a procedure to run OP-241
- program analyzer
 - commands UG-55
 - error messages UG-73
 - interpreting the report UG-61
 - loading UG-53
- program check
 - \$EDXIT program check MC-398
 - analyzing PD-43
 - analyzing system PD-67
 - application program check MC-393
 - bit settings, interpreting PSW PD-47, MC-396
 - displaying log records of PD-120
 - examine unmapped storage for cause of PD-60
 - exception types PD-48
 - failing instruction PD-46
 - how to analyze application PD-55
 - locating failing instruction PD-74, MC-394
 - logging occurrences PD-117
 - message description PD-45, MC-394
 - message types PD-44, MC-393
 - \$EDXIT error exit PD-51, MC-398
 - application check PD-44, MC-393
 - system check PD-44, MC-394
 - message, examples MC-393
 - overview MC-393
 - printing log records of PD-120
 - processor status word, analysis PD-47, MC-395
 - register contents at failure PD-46, PD-74, MC-394
 - system program check MC-393
 - using \$DEBUG to analyze PD-57
- program checks for extended address support UG-18
- PROGRAM command
 - syntax OP-389
 - using OP-244
- program end record, PASSTHRU function of \$RMU CO-108
- program function (PF) keys UT-38
 - See also session manager
 - internal operation ID-136
 - list 4978 and 4980, \$PFMAP utility UT-475
 - list, KEYS \$IMAGE command UT-394
 - printing display screen OP-40
 - setting OP-55
 - setting 4978 OP-67
 - use in terminal support PG-332
 - use with attention lists PG-333
 - when using \$FSEDIT UT-317
 - when using \$IMAGE UT-394
 - when using starter system IS-36
 - with \$FSEDIT OP-353

Common Index

Program Function key record

Px= parameter

- Program Function key record, PASSTHRU function of \$RMU CO-104
- program identifier, \$JOBUTIL command UT-452
- program library update
 - See \$UPDATE utility
- program loader modules
 - resident ID-15, ID-16
 - transient ID-15, ID-16
- program loader, relocating ID-15
- program messages
 - See messages, program
- program output
 - See spooling
- program preparation
 - See also \$EDXASM Event Driven Language compiler
 - \$EDXASM UT-265
 - \$\$1ASM UT-509
 - installation IS-30
 - product IS-11
- Program Preparation Facility manual LG-31
- PROGRAM statement
 - description LR-349
 - example PG-28
 - identifying data sets PG-28
 - program header generation ID-22
 - simplest form PG-28
 - specifying data sets LR-350
 - specifying overlay program PG-196
 - specifying overlays LR-352
 - starting a program PG-3
 - syntax examples LR-355
- program storage parameter, set UT-219
- program-type data sets
 - See data set
- programmer console
 - displaying main storage PD-130
 - displaying registers PD-132
 - instruction step PD-134
 - reading indicator lights PD-128
 - stop on address PD-133
 - stop on error PD-133
 - storing data into main storage PD-131
 - storing data into registers PD-132
- programming sequence, BSCAM write operations CO-25
- PROGSTOP instruction
 - description LR-357
 - overview PG-65
- prompt-reply format, operator commands UT-12
- prompting message IS-18
- prompts, answering OP-41
- protect check, description PD-49, MC-397
- protected field
 - defined PG-128, OP-34, UT-387
 - displaying PG-158
 - writing PG-167
- protocol, HCF transmission ID-210
- PSW (processor status word)
 - bit descriptions PD-48
 - auto IPL indicator PD-50
 - Extended Address Mode PD-50
 - floating-point exception PD-49
 - I/O check PD-50
 - invalid function PD-49
 - invalid storage address PD-48
 - power/thermal warning PD-50
 - privilege violate PD-49
 - processor control check PD-50
 - protect check PD-49
 - sequence indicator check PD-50
 - specification check PD-48
 - stack exception PD-49
 - storage parity PD-50
 - translator enabled indicator PD-50
 - bit meanings MC-395
 - converting to bits PD-47
 - interpreting PD-47, MC-395
- pulse digital output PG-275
- PUTEDIT instruction
 - coding example LR-363
 - description LR-359
 - return codes LR-364
 - syntax example LR-363
 - 3101 considerations LR-362
- PWRAM80 module description IS-55
- Px= parameter naming operand LR-12

Q

QCB statement
 coding example LR-366
 description LR-365
 QD queue descriptor LR-114
 Query books LG-31
 QUESTION instruction
 coding example LR-370
 description LR-367
 return codes LR-371
 special considerations LR-369
 syntax example LR-370
 3101 terminals LR-369
 queue control block
 analyzing
 causes of wait state PD-38
 defined in \$SYSCOM PD-37
 defined in program PD-35
 task ownership PD-36, PD-37
 create LR-365
 format ID-47
 information for supervisor ID-47
 obtain control of LR-146
 processing ID-48
 release control of LR-117
 queue descriptor LR-114
 queue instruction processor ID-103
 queue processing
 add entries LR-306
 define a queue LR-113
 description PG-311
 example PG-313
 get first queue entry LR-185
 get last queue entry LR-260
 putting data into a queue PG-312
 queue layout LR-114
 retrieving data from a queue PG-312
 queue, job PG-107
 QUEUEIO module description ID-103, IS-59

R

rack enclosure OP-8
 RCB (Remote Management Utility control block)
 description ID-217, ID-222
 listing ID-364
 RDCURSOR instruction
 coding example LR-373
 description LR-372
 RE command
 \$GPIBUT1 CO-224
 \$HCFUT1 CO-141
 read
 records from host (\$HCFUT1) UT-367
 all unprotected fields PG-175
 alphameric data from a terminal PG-37
 analog input PG-272, UT-425
 data
 across partitions PG-258
 from a BSC line LR-44
 from a terminal PG-36
 from disk PG-35, LR-374
 from diskette PG-35, LR-374
 from tape PG-36, LR-374
 into data area PG-34
 data across partitions PG-258
 data set UT-304
 data set into work file
 with \$EDIT1/N UT-242
 with \$FSEDIT UT-331
 with \$UPDATE UT-600
 data stream with BSCAM CO-28
 data using \$GPIBUT1 UT-357
 digital input PG-273
 digital input using external sync UT-429
 directly PG-35
 disk immediate LR-379
 ENQ character with BSCAM CO-28
 error handling CO-29
 from a channel attach port LR-71
 from a roll screen PG-130
 from a static screen PG-136
 from disk(ette), priority request LR-379
 modified data PG-173
 multivolume tape data set PG-237
 nonlabeled tape PG-241
 one line from a terminal PG-130
 operation, EXIO CU-73

Common Index

READ IDCB command

redirect spool jobs

- operations, HCF ID-210
- program with \$UPDATE UT-600
- record from the host (HCF) LR-504
- records from host (\$HCFUT1) CO-140
- sequentially PG-35, PG-36
- standard-label tape PG-232
- tape PG-231
- text entered at a terminal LR-383
- using \$GPIBUT1 CO-224
- with BSCAM CO-27, CO-28
- READ IDCB command LR-233
- READ instruction
 - coding example LR-378, LR-379
 - description LR-374
 - disk immediate LR-374
 - disk/diskette return codes LR-380, LR-381
 - processor, DISKIO ID-93
 - reading a multivolume tape data set PG-237
 - reading a nonlabeled tape PG-241
 - reading a standard-label tape PG-232
 - reading data across partitions PG-258
 - requesting a priority read LR-374
 - syntax examples LR-377
 - tape post codes LR-380, LR-382
 - tape return codes LR-380, LR-382
- read/write head, diskette OP-12
- READDATA command (\$HCFUT1) CO-139
- READID IDCB command LR-233
- READOBJ command (\$HCFUT1) CO-140
- READTEXT instruction
 - advance input LR-388
 - coding example LR-389
 - description LR-383
 - gather read operations PG-156
 - processing interrupts PG-332
 - reading a character string PG-34
 - reading data from a static screen PG-136, PG-150
 - reading unprotected data PG-157, PG-159
 - retrieving prompts from a data set PG-307
 - return codes LR-337, LR-392
 - syntax examples LR-389
 - uppercase characters (CAPS=) LR-387
 - using on 3101 terminals PG-160
 - 3101 considerations LR-388
- ready task supervisor state ID-31
- READ1 IDCB command LR-233
- READ80 command (\$HCFUT1) CO-140
- realtime data member
 - change name LR-587
 - format LR-582
 - RT \$DICOMP subcommand UT-159
- receive
 - continuous CU-70
 - first message with BSCAM CO-27
 - messages from SNA host LR-288
 - subsequent message with BSCAM CO-27
- RECEIVE function, \$RMU
 - control character flow CO-80
 - internals ID-225
 - overview CO-78
 - receive count message CO-79
 - receive status message CO-79
 - record length overrun CO-79
 - record padding CO-79
 - required fields CO-80
 - sample program CO-111
 - send empty data set CO-79
 - send request CO-78
 - specify data set type CO-79
 - specify record blocking CO-79
 - specify starting record CO-80
 - terminate function CO-79
- reclaim unused space in partitioned data base UT-223
- record
 - format, EDX UT-315
 - sizes, diskettes UT-466
- record header, spool ID-172
- recording
 - I/O errors PD-117
 - problems OP-288
 - program checks PD-117
 - system release level LR-20
- records
 - defined PG-35, OP-86
 - keeping OP-314
 - read disk/diskette LR-374
 - read from host LR-504
 - read tape LR-374
 - sizes, diskettes OP-121, OP-162, OP-320
 - sizes, host data sets (HCF) CO-129
 - verify UT-421
 - write disk/diskette LR-526
 - write tape LR-526
 - write to host LR-510
- redirect spool jobs
 - command syntax OP-363, UT-20

- procedure OP-276
- reduce program load time using \$MEMDISK UG-67
- reduce supervisor size
 - description IS-68
 - method
 - initialization routines IS-68
 - multipartition supervisor IS-68
- reduction, EDL and Boolean LR-127
- reentrant code
 - coding guidelines PG-316
 - definition PG-315
 - examples PG-318
 - when to use PG-316
 - writing PG-315
- reference to terminals, symbolic IS-185
- reformatting diskettes UT-90
- refresh data on 4967 disk UT-113, UT-120
- register contents, program check MC-394
- registers
 - contents UT-139
 - in a storage dump PD-74
 - modify UT-139
 - program check PD-46
 - conventions
 - \$S1ASM ID-283
 - BSCAM processing ID-202
 - CMDSETUP CU-103
 - common emulator setup routine ID-61
 - EBCDIC to floating-point conversion ID-246
 - terminal I/O support ID-133
 - displaying PD-132
 - flag bits CU-117
 - floating-point PD-76
 - index LR-11
 - INITTASK during IPL failure PD-13
 - level status block PD-73
 - segmentation PD-78
 - shown in software trace table PD-112
 - software LR-10
 - storing data into PD-132
 - usage, indicating index CU-93
- REL subcommand
 - procedure OP-283
 - syntax OP-368, UT-24
- relational statements PG-60
- release
 - \$S REL syntax OP-368
 - a held job UT-506
 - command syntax OP-367
 - data set from a program PG-212
 - exclusive control of a terminal ID-144
 - job queue held job OP-229
 - nonprogram storage UT-497
 - resource (DEQ) LR-117, ID-47
 - spool jobs
 - \$S KEEP syntax UT-24
 - \$S REL syntax UT-24
 - held jobs OP-283
 - kept jobs OP-284
 - terminal LR-118
 - release level, recording LR-20
 - release status record (\$HCFUT1) UT-368
 - relocating program loader ID-15
 - relocation dictionary record format ID-385
 - REMARK syntax OP-390
 - Remote Management Utility (\$RMU)
 - allocate data sets CO-71
 - basic structure ID-215
 - blocking factor
 - PASSTHRU data set CO-66
 - source data set CO-66
 - standard data set CO-65
 - BSC line address default CO-64
 - BSC line connections CO-59
 - BSCWRITE CX instruction CO-66
 - BSCWRITE IX instruction CO-66
 - buffer size default CO-65
 - calling a function ID-221
 - conduct PASSTHRU session CO-102
 - control block (RCB)
 - description ID-217, ID-222
 - listing ID-364
 - control data transfers CO-78
 - control program execution CO-86
 - count message CO-69
 - data areas ID-217
 - data message CO-69
 - data transfers CO-78
 - delete data sets CO-74
 - dump storage to data set CO-76
 - echo host data CO-84
 - EDL BSC instructions, use of CO-66
 - error handling CO-69
 - establish PASSTHRU session CO-99
 - execute program CO-86
 - function processor subroutines ID-239

Common Index

Remote Management Utility (continued)

report types

- function table ID-219, ID-222
- functions ID-220
 - ALLOCATE ID-226
 - communications error ID-234
 - DELETE ID-226
 - DUMP ID-227
 - EXEC ID-230
 - IDCHECK ID-229
 - initialization ID-223
 - input error function ID-233
 - PASSTHRU ID-231
 - RECEIVE ID-225
 - SEND ID-224
 - SHUTDOWN ID-233
 - WRAP ID-228
- general equate listing ID-367
- hardware for remote system CO-60
- host programming for CO-66
- host system ID CO-63
- host system requirements CO-61
- invoke on remote system CO-58
- logic flow ID-223
- manage data sets CO-70
- mode of transmission CO-60
- module descriptions ID-234
- module list ID-234
- operation ID-220
- overlay function process table ID-219
- overlay table ID-219
- overview CO-57
- PASSTHRU function CO-96
- perform echo test CO-84
- plan for operations CO-59
- receive data from host CO-78
- receive data from remote system CO-82
- remote system ID CO-63
- requests, fields required CO-70
- sample programs CO-109
- send data
 - to host CO-82
 - to remote system CO-78
- sending messages to host CO-67
- software for remote system CO-61
- status error conditions CO-67
- status message CO-67
- storage considerations CO-60
- storage size default CO-64
- tables ID-217
- terminate \$RMU CO-90
- verify identities between systems CO-94
- virtual terminals, use of CO-61
- Remote Manager
 - error logging (\$LOG) UT-458
 - list log by wrap count and relative record
 - on a printer UT-218
 - on a terminal UT-209
- Remote Service Link LG-29
- Remote Support Link
 - authorizing the link PD-136
 - customer responsibilities PD-135
 - description PD-135
 - disconnecting the link PD-138
 - hardware requirements PD-136
 - include module requirements IS-56
 - required support modules IS-58
 - TERMINAL definition statement
 - parameters IS-214
 - TERMINAL statement examples IS-226
- remote system
 - \$RMU defaults CO-62
 - \$RMU requirements CO-60
 - ID, change (\$RMU) CO-63
- remove
 - alternate sector assignment UT-115, UT-123
 - breakpoints and trace ranges UT-138
- rename
 - a data set OP-132
 - a volume OP-131
 - an H-exchange volume UT-378
 - data set UT-177, UT-196
 - data set from a program PG-214
 - new program with data set allocation UT-601
 - terminal UT-555
 - volume UT-419
 - with \$DISKUT1 UT-177
 - with \$DIUTIL UT-227
- renumber lines within work data set UT-342
- repeat communication line trace UT-579
- repetitive loops PG-62
- replace old program with new program UT-601
- report data member (\$PDS) LR-582
- report generator
 - program UG-58
 - system (\$S1PSYSR) UG-40
- report types
 - data set summary UG-50

program summary UG-48
 program utilization detail UG-44
 request
 compilation UT-266
 for data record, PASSTHRU function of \$RMU CO-107
 repeat of message with BSCAM CO-28 to \$RMU, required fields CO-70
 reserved labels LR-9
 reset
 \$EDXLINK linkage editor UT-282
 \$LOADER to load from disk UT-462
 control statement (\$EDXLINK) UT-282
 device, Series/1-to-Series/1 UT-520
 end-of-data pointer UT-201
 event or process interrupt LR-397
 GPIB adapter UT-358, CO-224
 line commands, \$FSEEDIT UT-343
 option (\$EDXASM) UT-267
 system default volume UT-462
 timer LR-397
 RESET instruction
 description LR-397
 resident assembler routines, \$S1ASM ID-282
 resident program loader (RLOADER)
 module description ID-103
 operation ID-15, ID-16
 overlay programs ID-18
 overlay segments ID-19
 storage map ID-26
 resolution, graphics enhanced and standard ID-243
 resolving
 labels, LABELS subroutine CU-122
 resources
 defining serial LR-365
 display spool OP-394
 sharing PG-252
 supervisor ID-46
 respond to poll/select with BSCAM CO-28
 restart
 a program PG-110
 EDX after errors OP-311
 printer spooling UT-489
 spool writer OP-280
 restart mode, spooling
 defined OP-258
 setting OP-262
 restore

character set, RE \$TERMUT2 UT-570
 control/image store OP-58
 data set UT-539
 disk device UT-539
 disk or volume
 from diskette OP-334
 from tape OP-338, UT-539
 using automatic varyon OP-338
 diskette, \$COPYUT1 UT-80
 diskette, \$MOVEVOL UT-465
 monitor process UT-539
 multiple tapes UT-542
 system from tape OP-338
 volume UT-464, UT-539
 4974 to standard character set OP-58, UT-570
 resume job queue processing UT-434
 resynchronization support, specifying LR-296
 retrieve
 data PG-4
 data from a queue PG-312
 host data set UT-242
 program messages PG-304, LR-269
 screen format PG-158
 Series/1 data set UT-243
 source data set UT-331
 unprotected data PG-159
 return
 from a subroutine LR-399
 from process interrupt routine LR-419
 from task level (SUPRTURN) ID-40
 return codes
 See also completion codes and post codes
 \$DISKUT3 LR-578, MC-320
 \$IAM MC-325
 \$IMDATA subroutine PG-347, LR-540, MC-323
 \$IMOPEN subroutine PG-341, LR-544, MC-323
 \$IMPROT MC-323
 \$IMPROT subroutine PG-345, LR-546
 \$JOBQUT MC-328
 \$PDS MC-333
 \$RAMSEC MC-334
 \$SUBMIT MC-328
 \$SUBMITP MC-328
 ACCA MC-356
 binary synchronous communications MC-313
 BSC instructions LR-54
 CACLOSE LR-60
 CAOPEN LR-68

Common Index

return codes (continued)

CAPRINT LR-70
CAREAD LR-73
CASTART LR-75
CASTOP LR-77
CATRACE LR-79
CAWRITE LR-81
channel attach MC-315
checking LR-4
CONVTB LR-95
CONVTD LR-100
data formatting MC-317
defined PG-122
disk and diskette read/write MC-318
disk/diskette LR-381
EXIO LR-169, MC-321
EXIO interrupt LR-170
FADD LR-177
FDIVD LR-180
FIRSTQ LR-186
floating-point MC-322
FMULT LR-189
FREESTG LR-205
FSUB LR-208
general LR-338, LR-392
GETEDIT LR-214
GETSTG LR-217
GETVALUE LR-227
GPIB MC-324
Host Communications Facility UT-370, MC-358
interprocessor communications MC-356
job queue processor MC-328
LASTQ LR-260
LOAD LR-266, MC-329
MESSAGE LR-273
message handler MC-330
MTM MC-331
NETBIND MC-348
NETCLOSE MC-348
NETCTL LR-286, MC-341
NETGET LR-289, MC-343
NETINIT LR-299, MC-345
NETOPEN MC-349
NETPUT LR-303, MC-346
NETRECV MC-349
NETSEND MC-350
NETTERM LR-305, MC-347
NETUBND MC-352
NEXTQ LR-308

return codes (continued)

overview MC-310
PRINTTEXT LR-337, LR-392
PUTEDIT LR-364
QUESTION LR-371
READ LR-380
READ tape LR-382
READTEXT LR-337, LR-392
SDLC MC-336
sensor-based I/O MC-335
Series/1-to-Series/1 attachment MC-337
session termination (SNA) MC-353
sort/merge MC-338
spool MC-339
STIMER LR-427
SWAP LR-437
system MC-340
tape LR-91
tape read/write MC-354
TERMCTRL LR-337, LR-392
terminal I/O LR-392, MC-355
TP instruction LR-511
unmapped storage MC-360
using to diagnose problems PG-122
virtual terminals LR-553
WHEREAS LR-525
WRITE disk/diskette LR-530, LR-531
WRITE tape LR-530, LR-532
X.21 Circuit Switched Network MC-361
4975 printer MC-357
RETURN instruction
 coding example LR-399
 description LR-399
 overview PG-189
RETURN supervisor interface ID-54
REW (rewind tape) LR-87, UT-536
rewind tape UT-536
right margin, changing OP-253
right-to-send, granting LR-301
RJE user's guide LG-29
RLD (relocation dictionary) format ID-385
RLOADER module
 include for 4-bit architecture UG-9
RLOADER resident loader
 module description ID-103, IS-55
 operation ID-15, ID-16
 overlay programs ID-18
 overlay segments ID-19
ROFF (rewind offline) LR-87

roll screen

- defined PG-128
- displaying data PG-131
- example PG-131
- reading data PG-130
- writing data PG-131
- roll screen mode for multiple copying UT-82
- root module, definition of and use ID-73
- routines that process EDL instructions ID-60
- RPS system, copying EDX data to/from OP-171
- RS command (\$GPIBUT1) CO-224
- RSTATUS IDCB command LR-233
- run loops, analyzing
 - caused by device interrupts PD-32
 - how to identify the program
 - using \$C operator command PD-19
 - using the programmer console PD-18
 - locating the loop in the compiler listing PD-23
 - some common causes PD-23
 - using \$DEBUG
 - examining storage locations PD-24
 - examining unmapped storage PD-26
 - sample trace output PD-22
 - setting breakpoints PD-28
 - tracing the loop addresses PD-21
- running
- running programs
 - background OP-219
 - foreground OP-219
 - methods PG-103
 - with session manager PG-23
- running programs and procedures OP-215
- RW4963ID module description ID-103, IS-61, IS-67

S

sample programs

- \$RMU multifunction CO-109
- \$RMU PASSTHRU function CO-117
- \$RMU RECEIVE function CO-111
- \$RMU SEND function CO-115
- for BSCAM CO-29
- for channel attach CO-157
- for Host Communication Facility CO-136
- for Series/1-to-Series/1 attachment CO-183
- sample session UT-482
- sample system

- description IS-41
- device addresses IS-42
- hardware requirements IS-41
- logical map IS-45
- modified \$EDXDEFS data set IS-88
- modified \$LNKCNTL data set IS-98
- physical map IS-45
- software requirements IS-41
- system definition statements IS-88
- work sheet 2 IS-71
- work sheet 3 IS-73

save

- a procedure CU-29
- contents of
 - storage and registers UT-589
 - work data set UT-344
- control store OP-70, UT-571
- data set PG-70, UT-539
- disk device UT-539
- disk or diskette volume on tape UT-542
- disk or volume
 - on diskettes OP-319
 - on tape OP-325
 - using automatic initialization OP-325
 - using automatic varyon OP-325
- formatted screen UT-397
- graphics data UT-159
- image data set UT-305
- image store UT-572
- monitor process UT-539
- parameters, session manager CU-26
- session parameters LR-295
- system on tape OP-325
- task status ID-46
- using multiple tapes UT-546
- volume UT-539
- work data set OP-84

SBAI module description IS-60

SBAO module description IS-60

SBCOM module description IS-60

SBDIDO module description IS-60

SBIO instruction

- analog input
 - coding example LR-402
 - description LR-401
 - return codes LR-410
- analog output
 - coding example LR-404

Common Index

SBIOCB

send

- description LR-403
- return codes LR-410
- control block LR-400
- description PG-271, LR-400
- digital input
 - coding example LR-406
 - description LR-405
 - return codes LR-410
- digital output
 - coding examples LR-409
 - description LR-408
 - return codes LR-410
- function PG-269
- return codes LR-410
- SBIOCB (sensor based I/O control block) ID-187
- SBIOINIT module description ID-104, IS-67
- SBPI module description IS-60
- scan code OP-56
- scatter write
 - coding for device independence PG-156
 - defined PG-139
 - displaying unprotected data PG-159
 - simulating PG-170
- scatter write operation LR-324, LR-539
- screen
 - description LR-411
 - format
 - for 3101 PG-164
 - for 4978, 4979, or 4980 PG-139
 - retrieving PG-158
 - images
 - buffer sizes PG-347
 - retrieving and displaying PG-158
 - using \$IMAGE subroutines PG-338
 - reading PG-127
 - roll
 - See roll screen
 - static screen
 - See static screen
 - syntax example LR-411
 - writing PG-127
- screen format builder utility
 - See \$IMAGE utility
- SCREEN instruction
 - overview PG-284
 - coding description PG-284
 - erase portions of LR-160
 - retrieving and displaying LR-537
- screens, display terminal
 - See display terminal
- scrolling, \$FSEDIT UT-316
- SCSS IDCBC command LR-233
- SDLC communications
 - return codes MC-336
- SE command (\$HCFUT1) CO-141
- search a character string LR-181, LR-183
- search and dump tape UT-527
- second alternate logging device IS-37
- secondary option menu
 - defined OP-73, UT-34
 - examples CU-19, CU-21, OP-81, UT-34
 - how to create with \$IMAGE CU-20
 - saving CU-19, CU-21
 - updating with \$IMAGE CU-18
- secondary procedure, updating/creating CU-38
- secondary program PG-261
- secondary-control-statement data set PG-100, UT-275, UT-286
- sector size for diskette initialization \$DASDI utility UT-95
- SEGINIT module description ID-104
- segment, overlay
 - defined PG-193
 - link-editing PG-97
- segmentation registers
 - initialization ID-104
 - list UT-498
 - mapping PD-78
 - obtaining unmapped storage with ID-68
 - use ID-65
- select software support IS-50
- self-defining terms LR-7
- send
 - data in standard mode with BSCAM CO-15
 - data to virtual terminal PG-263
 - data, HX \$DICOMP subcommand UT-154
 - first message with BSCAM CO-20
 - message to another terminal OP-45, UT-573
 - messages to SNA host LR-300
 - partial messages (SNA) LR-302
 - poll/select sequences CO-20
 - record to host, Host Communications Facility LR-510
 - records to a data set LR-526
 - subsequent messages with BSCAM CO-22
 - transparent data in blocks CO-15

SEND function, \$RMU

- send request CO-82
- communications flow CO-83
- control character flow CO-83
- internals ID-224
- overview CO-82
- receive status message CO-82
- required fields CO-83
- sample program CO-115
- specify data set type CO-82
- specify record blocking CO-82
- specify starting record CO-82
- terminate function CO-82
- SEND key, operating OP-41
- sensor-based I/O
 - assign a symbolic device name LR-248
 - assignments PG-268
 - control block (SBIOCB) ID-187
 - device data block (DDB) listing ID-350
 - I/O devices
 - define IS-49, IS-160
 - storage requirements IS-290
 - support IS-60
 - module description ID-99, ID-103
 - return codes MC-335
 - specify I/O operation LR-400
 - statement overview PG-269
- SENSORIO statement IS-49
 - description IS-160
 - examples IS-161
 - relationship with instructions PG-268
 - syntax IS-160
- sequence indicator error, description PD-50, MC-397
- sequencing instructions, program PG-60
- serially reusable resource (SRR)
 - defining LR-365
 - description PG-252
 - internal control ID-46
 - obtain control of LR-146
 - release control of LR-117
- Series/1 hardware
 - determining what is on system OP-318
 - devices/units OP-8
 - introduction OP-8
 - switching on/off OP-9
- Series/1-to-Series/1 Attachment
 - \$\$S1UT1 utility CO-194
 - abort write operation CO-194

- application programs CO-179
- control processing
 - abort request ID-159
 - initialization or DEQT request ID-159
 - IPL request ID-160
 - other requests ID-160
 - reset request ID-159
 - status request ID-159
- data transfers CO-176
- define attached processor CO-195
- defined by TERMINAL statement IS-240
- description manual LG-32
- device handler ID-157
- echo test CO-195
- enqueue other processor CO-180
- error recovery CO-182
- identify enqueued processor CO-180
- interrupt processing ID-160
- IPL function CO-182
- IPL other processor CO-196
- obtain status of operation CO-197
- overview CO-175
- perform control functions CO-180
- posting an event control block (ECB) CO-176
- processor relationships CO-176
- program synchronization CO-181
- programming considerations CO-181
- read data from other processor CO-196
- receive data CO-180
- reconfiguring CO-181
- request processing
 - input processing ID-158
 - output processing ID-158
- reset device CO-197
- return codes MC-337
- sample programs CO-183
- send data CO-180
- storage requirements IS-289
- TERMCTRL statement LR-487
- TERMINAL statement example IS-241
- using direct I/O CO-181
- write data to other processor CO-198
- service request (SRQ) CO-202
- session (SNA)
 - end LR-304
 - establish LR-294
 - saving parameters LR-295
- session manager

Common Index

\$SMMAIN

set

- \$SMMAIN UT-32
 - \$SMMLOG UT-33
 - \$SMMPRIM UT-34
 - allocating data sets CU-42, CU-43
 - alternate session menu
 - considerations CU-41
 - creating CU-41
 - defined OP-72, UT-33
 - selecting OP-79
 - background option PG-104, UT-36
 - clearing the screen OP-83
 - custom menus defined OP-73, UT-36
 - data management menu PG-14
 - deleting data sets CU-42, CU-44
 - ending OP-84
 - entering parameters OP-82
 - entering user ID PG-7, OP-79
 - executing a program PG-23, PG-104
 - executing a program in the background PG-104
 - introduction OP-72, UT-31
 - invoking PG-7
 - loading UT-32
 - during IPL OP-78
 - with \$L OP-77
 - loading programs
 - using background OP-219
 - using foreground OP-219
 - logging off OP-84
 - logging on OP-79
 - logon menu
 - defined OP-72, UT-32
 - example OP-79
 - naming conventions CU-14
 - parameter input menu
 - creating CU-22
 - defined OP-73, UT-35
 - example CU-23, CU-24, OP-82, UT-35
 - saving CU-23
 - primary option menu
 - adding options to CU-16
 - defined OP-72, UT-33
 - example CU-17, OP-79, UT-33
 - saving CU-17
 - primary procedure, updating
 - no parameters used CU-33
 - parameter input menu only CU-35
 - reading in \$SMPPRIM CU-33
 - saving CU-37
 - secondary option menu used CU-36
 - procedure, how to write
 - &PARMnn statements CU-25
 - &SAVEnn statements CU-26
 - \$JOBUTIL statements CU-29
 - examples CU-30, CU-31, CU-32
 - PARAMETER section CU-25
 - program function keys UT-38
 - clearing screen OP-83
 - return to previous screen OP-83
 - return to primary option menu OP-83
 - suspending OP-82
 - program preparation PG-15
 - restarting OP-83
 - return to previous screen OP-83
 - return to primary option menu OP-83
 - secondary option menu
 - adding options to CU-18
 - creating CU-20
 - defined OP-73, UT-34
 - example CU-19, CU-21, OP-81, UT-34
 - saving CU-19
 - secondary procedure
 - creating CU-40
 - example CU-39, CU-40
 - saving CU-39, CU-40
 - updating CU-38
 - selecting an option OP-80
 - signing-on OP-79
 - starting a \$JOBUTIL procedure OP-223
 - storage requirements CU-13
 - suspending (PF1) OP-82
 - text editing menu PG-8
 - user ID defined OP-72, UT-32
 - utilities supported OP-74, UT-39
- set
- \$LOADER to load from MEMDSK UT-463
 - breakpoint PG-113
 - breakpoints and trace ranges UT-130
 - COBOL line numbers in edit mode UT-339
 - data set contents to zero UT-201
 - default volume for linkage editor UT-284
 - device offline
 - command syntax OP-373
 - diskette procedure OP-20
 - device online
 - command syntax OP-374
 - diskette procedure OP-18

- tape procedure OP-128
- end-of-data from a program PG-216
- next-record pointer LR-313
- program storage parameter UT-219
- status (\$HCFUT1) UT-368
- system default volume to MEMDSK UT-462
- tabs UT-259
- tabs in edit work data set UT-343
- tape offline UT-536
- uppercase conversion UT-335
- value of a bit LR-412
- 3101 display terminal switch settings UT-318
- set mode switch IS-19
- set tabs
 - horizontal (\$IMAGE) UT-394
 - vertical (\$IMAGE) UT-399
 - with \$EDIT1/N UT-259
- set up partition structure IS-44
- SETBIT instruction
 - description LR-412
 - syntax examples LR-413
- SETBUSY routine ID-42
- SETEOD subroutine PG-228, LR-609
- setup procedure for \$JOBUTIL UT-437
- sharing resources PG-252
- shifted mode OP-56
- SHIFTL instruction
 - description LR-414
 - syntax example LR-415
- SHIFTR instruction
 - description LR-416
 - syntax example LR-417
- SHUTDOWN function, \$RMU ID-233
 - allocate free space CO-91
 - control character flow CO-93
 - data set passing CO-91
 - parameter passing CO-91
 - required fields CO-92
 - run another program CO-90
 - send request CO-90
 - specify partition CO-91
- signal special conditions with BSCAM CO-23
- single-line format, operator commands UT-12
- single-task program PG-185
- size of partitions IS-162
- size of supervisor parts IS-315
- SLE sublist element, \$EDXASM
 - equates ID-265
 - format CU-88
 - instruction parsing CU-88, ID-261
 - syntax CU-116
 - used in \$IFDEF ID-271
- SLPARSE subroutine, syntax CU-126
- SMIO
 - See Multidrop Work Station Attachment (#1250)
- SMIO attachment, define IS-146
- SNA BIND event
 - post codes MC-306
- software errors OP-287
- software features
 - not provided by \$EDXNUC IS-9
 - supported by starter system \$EDXNUC IS-7
- software registers
 - description LR-10
 - indexing with LR-11
- software requirements, \$RMU remote system CO-61
- Software Service Guide LG-29
- software support, select IS-50, IS-89
- software trace table
 - control table format PD-110
 - displaying PD-108
 - exception entry format PD-112
 - module description ID-90
- sort
 - alphabetically UT-169
 - by ascending data set size UT-172
 - by descending data set size UT-173
 - by location UT-170
 - in predefined order UT-174
 - interactively UT-176
- sort/merge
 - programmer's guide LG-30
 - return codes MC-338
- source code, copy LR-101
- source messages, format UT-470
- source program
 - compiling PG-13
 - creating a new data set PG-68
 - defined PG-6
 - entering into a data set PG-7, PG-67
 - modifying PG-71
 - changing a line PG-71
 - deleting a line PG-73
 - deleting more than one line PG-74
 - inserting a line PG-72
 - moving lines PG-75

Common Index

source statement

- saving a data set PG-70
- source statement
 - parsing CU-87, ID-259, ID-262
 - syntax checking CU-124
- source statements, end of LR-138
- SPA (spool active control block)
 - description ID-177
 - listing ID-368
- SPACE statement
 - coding example LR-320
 - description LR-418
- spaces, defining PG-31
- SPC (spool terminal control block)
 - description ID-178
 - listing ID-371
- special PI bit/group UT-429
- special process interrupt routine
 - executing LR-254, LR-255
 - return control to supervisor LR-419
- special write operations, BSCAM CO-23
- specification check, description PD-48, MC-396
- specifications, data conversion LR-190
- specify
 - buffers for use with BSCAM CO-18
 - data set PG-105
 - dynamic storage (\$EDXLINK) UT-286
- SPECPI process interrupt routine PG-270
- SPECPIRT instruction
 - coding description PG-275
 - description LR-419
 - function PG-269
- SPJ (spool job control block)
 - description ID-176
 - listing ID-369
- split a volume UT-420
- SPM (spool master control block)
 - description ID-174
 - listing ID-370
- spool data set
 - designating UT-489
- spooling
 - \$\$ ALT OP-276, OP-363
 - \$\$ DALL OP-285, OP-364
 - \$\$ DE OP-285, OP-365
 - \$\$ DG OP-285, OP-365
 - \$\$ DISP OP-275, OP-366
 - \$\$ HOLD OP-282, OP-366
 - \$\$ KEEP OP-284, OP-367

spooling

- \$\$ REL OP-283, OP-368
- \$\$ STOP OP-274, OP-368
- \$\$ WRES OP-280, OP-369
- \$\$ WSTP OP-279, OP-370
- \$\$ WSTR OP-278, OP-371
- \$\$SPLUT1 display format OP-391
- \$\$SPOOL program ID-164
- active job control block (SPA)
 - description ID-177
 - listing ID-368
- allocating spool dataset OP-260
- ALT subcommand UT-20
- alter job printing
 - command syntax UT-20
 - procedure OP-276
 - syntax OP-363
- automatic writer start UT-492
- autostart, setting OP-271
- capacity parameters
 - changing UT-489
 - defaults UT-491
- cold starting UT-490
- considerations OP-260
- control block descriptions ID-173
- control record OP-258
- controlling from a program
 - copies, changing OP-276
- DALL subcommand UT-21
- data set
 - changing OP-264
 - defined OP-258
 - estimating size OP-395
 - group defined OP-259
- DE subcommand UT-22
- delete a job
 - command syntax OP-365, UT-22
 - procedure OP-285
- delete all jobs
 - command syntax OP-364, UT-21
 - procedure OP-285
- delete generic jobs
 - command syntax OP-365, UT-22
 - procedure OP-285
- description PG-289
- device control block (SPW)
 - description ID-179
 - listing ID-368
- devices, specifying OP-271

- DG subcommand UT-22
- DISP subcommand UT-23
- display formats OP-391
- display status
 - command syntax OP-366, UT-23
 - procedure OP-275
- ending
 - command syntax OP-368, UT-25
 - procedure OP-274
- estimating print time OP-395
- estimating spool data set size OP-395
- finding if spooling is active PG-296
- forms alignment
 - responding to prompt OP-286
 - specifying OP-276
- forms code
 - changing OP-276
 - defined OP-258
 - specifying OP-271
- forms, altering (\$\$ ALT) OP-363, UT-20
- group size, changing OP-268
- hold jobs
 - command syntax OP-366, UT-23
 - procedure OP-282
- HOLD subcommand UT-23
- I/O control block (IOSPTBL)
 - description ID-181
 - listing ID-369
- introduction OP-258
- job control block (SPJ)
 - description ID-176
 - listing ID-369
- job display format OP-392
- jobs, holding OP-282
- keep jobs
 - command syntax OP-367, UT-24
 - procedure OP-284
- KEEP subcommand UT-24
- master control block (SPM)
 - description ID-174
 - listing ID-370
- maximum active jobs, changing OP-267
- maximum jobs, changing OP-266
- operator functions
 - change max spool jobs UT-492
 - change spool data set UT-492
 - change spool devices UT-492
- output of a program PG-290
- overlay program modules ID-165
- preventing spooling PG-297
- printing spooled output PG-295
- reasons for using PG-289
- record
 - compressed ID-165
 - header for ID-172
 - noncompressed (datastream buffer) ID-165
- redirecting jobs OP-276
- REL subcommand UT-24
- release jobs
 - command syntax OP-368
 - procedure OP-283
- releasing kept jobs
 - command syntax OP-367, UT-24
 - procedure OP-284
- resources display format OP-394
- restart mode
 - defined OP-258
 - setting OP-262
- restart writer
 - command syntax OP-369, UT-25
 - procedure OP-280
- restarting UT-489
- return codes MC-339
- routines
 - \$\$ command processor (\$\$SPLCMD) ID-165
 - cancel printer spooling (\$\$SPLCAN) ID-165
 - printer spooling close (\$\$SPLCLS) ID-164
 - printer spooling manager (\$\$SPLMGR) ID-164
 - printer spooling open (\$\$SPLOPN) ID-164
 - printer spooling record builder (\$\$SPLPRT) ID-165
- separator page
 - setting option OP-270
 - specifying heading OP-276
- spool control record
 - example PG-291
 - format PG-290
 - functions PG-290
- spool device defined OP-259
- spool facility defined OP-259
- spool job defined OP-259
- spool session defined OP-259
- spool writer ID-167
- spool writer defined OP-259
- start a writer
 - command syntax OP-371, UT-27

Common Index

SPW

starter system

- procedure OP-278
- start mode, setting OP-262
- starting spool facility OP-273
- status, displaying OP-275
- stop a writer
 - command syntax OP-370, UT-26
 - procedure OP-279
- stop spooling
 - command syntax OP-368, UT-25
 - procedure OP-274
- STOP subcommand UT-25
- stopping spooling PG-295
- storage requirements IS-289
- supervisor interface module ID-168
- support IS-59
- terminal control block (SPC)
 - description ID-178
 - listing ID-371
- terms OP-258
- WRES subcommand UT-25
- writer
 - changing OP-276, OP-363, UT-20
 - restarting OP-280, OP-369, UT-25
 - starting OP-278, OP-371, UT-27
 - status OP-275, OP-366, UT-23
 - stopping OP-279, OP-370, UT-26
- writer control block (WCB)
 - description ID-180
 - listing ID-372
- writer display format OP-393
- WSTP subcommand UT-26
- WSTR subcommand UT-27
- SPW (spool device control block)
 - description ID-179
 - listing ID-368
- SQRT instruction
 - description LR-420
 - syntax example LR-420
- square root, obtain a LR-420
- SRMGR module
 - include for 4-bit architecture UG-9
- ST command (\$GPIBUT1) CO-225
- stack exception, description PD-49, MC-397
- stack, cross-partition supervisor ID-82
- stand-alone dump
 - BSC information PD-86
 - create diskette OP-207, UT-91
 - disk/diskette information PD-84
 - EXIO information PD-86
 - floating-point registers PD-76
 - hardware level and registers PD-72
 - interpreting PD-72
 - level table PD-82
 - loader QCB PD-82
 - partition contents PD-87
 - printing OP-293
 - segmentation registers PD-78
 - storage map PD-80
 - taking OP-290
 - tape information PD-84
 - TCB ready chain PD-82
 - terminal information PD-83
 - timer information PD-86
 - unmapped storage contents PD-88
- standard data, transmission by BSCAM CO-14
- standard labels, tape
 - bypassing PG-234
 - changing OP-118
 - closing PG-234
 - defined PG-231
 - initializing OP-112
 - reading PG-232
 - writing PG-233
- standard mode of transmission, BSCAM CO-15
- standard program check message, formats PD-44, MC-393
- start
 - \$JOBUTIL procedure
 - with \$L OP-222
 - with \$SUBMIT OP-225
 - with the session manager OP-223
 - Channel Attach device LR-74, UT-62
 - job queue processing UT-503
 - job queue processor OP-247
 - programs
 - \$L syntax OP-361, UT-17
 - with \$L OP-217
 - with \$SUBMIT OP-225
 - with the session manager OP-219
 - task PG-184, LR-32
 - task from a program PG-250
- START, IDCB command LR-233
- START, PROGRAM statement operand LR-349
- starter system
 - description IS-6
 - devices not supported IS-8

- devices supported by \$EDXNUC IS-6
- hardware requirements IS-14
- installation procedure IS-15
- preparing to install IS-14
- software features not provided IS-9
- software features provided with \$EDXNUC IS-7
- statement label LR-8
- statements
 - \$EDXASM overlay program CU-111
 - conditional LR-235, LR-241
 - definition of LR-1
 - language control data set CU-97
 - listing by use LR-17
- statements, logically connected LR-127
- static partition
 - calculate minimum required UG-4
 - description UG-4
- static screen
 - blanking a blinking field PG-169
 - change attribute byte PG-171
 - changing attribute PG-165
 - creating a screen PG-145
 - creating data entry field PG-172
 - creating unprotected fields PG-167
 - defined PG-128, OP-42
 - defining a screen PG-146
 - defining a static screen PG-134
 - designing for device independence PG-154
 - displaying a static screen PG-148
 - enqueueing PG-165
 - erasing individual fields PG-169
 - erasing the screen PG-134, PG-165
 - erasing to end of screen PG-175
 - example PG-137, PG-152
 - getting exclusive access PG-134, PG-148
 - link-editing a program PG-151
 - positioning the cursor PG-135, PG-148
 - prompting for data PG-135
 - reading a screen image PG-147
 - reading all unprotected fields PG-175
 - reading data PG-150
 - reading modified data PG-173
 - sample program (4978, 4979, or 4980) PG-141
 - scatter write PG-170
 - two ways to define PG-132
 - waiting for a response PG-136, PG-149
 - writing blinking fields PG-168
 - writing data PG-150
 - writing nondisplay fields PG-167
 - writing protected fields PG-167
 - 3101 sample program PG-177
- status commands (\$HCFUT1) UT-368, CO-141
- status data set, Host Communications Facility CO-130
- status display formats, spool OP-391
- status display, WHERE \$DEBUG UT-143
- status message, Remote Management Utility CO-67
- STATUS statement
 - coding example LR-421
 - description LR-421
- status-obtaining error
 - with \$GPIBUT1 UT-358
 - with \$S1S1UT1 UT-520
- status, saving task ID-46
- STIMER instruction CO-97
 - description LR-423
 - in Series/1-to-Series/1 error recovery CO-183
 - return code LR-427
 - special considerations LR-425
 - syntax examples LR-425
 - with PASSTHRU function CO-97
- stop
 - batch logging UT-432
 - Channel Attach device LR-76, UT-62
 - job queue processing OP-231, OP-240
 - multiple copies UT-83
 - on error PD-133
 - program PG-109
 - programs OP-236
 - session manager OP-84
 - spool writer OP-279, OP-370, UT-26
 - spooling OP-274
- stop bits, defining CU-71
- stop codes
 - meanings MC-390
 - obtaining PD-9, MC-389
 - SVC request buffer full ID-37
- stop codes for extended address support UG-19
- STOP subcommand
 - procedure OP-274
 - syntax OP-368, UT-25
- storage
 - across partitions IS-164
 - area, defining LR-55, LR-106, LR-495
 - characteristics IS-40
 - comparing PG-61
 - considerations, \$RMU CO-60

Common Index

storage (continued)

STORMGR module

- displaying
 - command syntax OP-360, UT-16
 - on programmer console PD-130
 - procedure OP-306
 - dumping UT-589
 - locate unmapped PD-88
 - mapped IS-162
 - define areas LR-428
 - how the system gets access to ID-65
 - obtain LR-216
 - release LR-204
 - segmentation registers use ID-65
 - mapping PD-78
 - maps
 - \$S1ASM ID-287
 - resident loader ID-26
 - parity error PD-50
 - patching OP-362
 - command syntax UT-18
 - reading data into PG-34
 - release nonprogram UT-497, UT-499
 - releasing allocated storage LR-357
 - requirements
 - multiple terminal manager IS-319
 - System/370 channel attach IS-319
 - 5230 data collection IS-319
 - reserving PG-29
 - size default, (\$RMU) CO-64
 - specifying dynamic storage LR-354
 - stand-alone dumps OP-290
 - unmapped PG-198, IS-162
 - addresses for ID-66
 - calculate amount in system (STORINIT) ID-66
 - define areas LR-428
 - equates ID-379
 - gain access to LR-435
 - getting access to ID-68
 - obtain LR-216
 - release LR-204
 - usage during IPL ID-6
 - usage during program load ID-17
 - writing data from PG-57
- storage control block, creating LR-428
- storage devices
 - free space, determining OP-205
 - storing data OP-85
- storage dump
 - how to interpret PD-71
 - used to analyze a program check PD-100
 - used to analyze a run loop PD-105
 - used to analyze a wait state PD-94
- storage estimating
 - application program size IS-70, IS-321
 - COBOL programs IS-324
 - event driven language programs IS-321
 - FORTRAN programs IS-324
 - Indexed Access Method IS-319
 - initialization modules IS-317
 - modules outside partition 1 IS-317
 - Pascal programs IS-324
 - PL/I programs IS-324
 - supervisor object modules IS-315
 - supervisor size IS-42, IS-69, IS-288
 - utility program size IS-70, IS-320
- storage management
 - allocating storage ID-24
 - releasing storage ID-24
- storage map, IPL
 - find last usable address in partition PD-62
- storage parity error, description MC-397
- storage-resident loader (RLOADER) ID-15, ID-18
- STORBLK statement
 - coding example LR-436
 - description LR-428
 - setting up unmapped storage PG-198
- STOREQU equates LR-429
- syntax examples LR-429
- store
 - instruction length CU-103
 - new instruction flag bits CU-93
 - object text element type CU-94
 - program messages PG-303
 - sublist element CU-93
 - sublist element address CU-94
- STOREMAP storage map ID-26
- STOREQU equates, description LR-102
- storing information
 - See data
- STORINIT module
 - build unmapped storage table ID-67
 - calculates mapped and unmapped storage ID-66
 - description IS-67
 - generate unmapped storage addresses ID-66
- STORMGR module
 - calls GETMAPP subroutine ID-69
 - calls GETUMAPP subroutine ID-70

- description ID-68, IS-55
- processes FREESTG instruction ID-71
- processes GETSTG instruction ID-69
- processes SWAP instruction ID-70
- string evaluation, character CU-120
- strings, character PG-31
- strings, conditional statement LR-241
- SU command (\$GPIBUT1) CO-225
- SU command (\$HCFUT1) CO-141
- sublist element
 - after \$IFDEF expansion CU-124
 - contents CU-88
 - defining CU-116
 - label types CU-121
 - output of OPCHECK subroutine CU-91
 - output of SLPARSE subroutine CU-126
 - storing the address CU-93, CU-94
 - types CU-116
- submit
 - and hold a batch job UT-506
 - job
 - for execution UT-506
 - to host (\$HCFUT1) UT-368
 - to host job stream UT-332
 - to job queue processor UT-503
 - job to host (\$HCFUT1) CO-141
 - job to host, Host Communication Facility CO-135
 - job to host, Host Communications Facility LR-507
 - jobs from a program LR-595
 - program from a program PG-107
- SUBMIT, job queue job submission
 - See \$SUBMIT utility
- subprogram, defining a LR-349
- SUBROUT statement
 - coding description LR-431
 - coding example LR-432
 - overview PG-189
- subroutines
 - \$DISKUT3 PG-203
 - \$EDXASM overlay program CU-117
 - \$IMAGE PG-338
 - calling PG-189, PG-190, PG-191, LR-62
 - defining PG-189, LR-431
 - DSOPEN PG-220, LR-600
 - examples PG-190, PG-191
 - EXTRACT LR-612
 - formatted screen LR-537
 - Indexed Access Method (syntax) LR-606
 - Multiple Terminal Manager (syntax) LR-607
 - passing parameters PG-190
 - program PG-189
 - returning control LR-399
 - SETEOD PG-228, LR-609
 - setting continuous receive CU-70
 - UPDTAPE LR-611
- subtract
 - consecutive integers PG-46
 - double-precision integers PG-46
 - extended-precision floating point PG-51
 - floating-point data PG-50, LR-206
 - integers PG-45, LR-433
- SUBTRACT instruction
 - description LR-433
 - subtracting consecutive integers PG-46
 - subtracting double-precision integers PG-46
 - subtracting integers PG-45
 - syntax example LR-434
 - valid precisions, table LR-434
- supervisor
 - backing up on diskette OP-319
 - backing up on tape OP-325
 - calling supervisor functions ID-51, ID-53
 - class interrupt vector table ID-11, ID-314
 - communications vector table
 - description ID-12
 - listings ID-315, ID-343
 - control block pointers ID-12
 - cross-partition operation ID-73
 - device vector table ID-11, ID-314
 - emulator command table
 - description ID-13
 - listing ID-317, ID-353
 - entry points IS-275
 - estimating size IS-106, IS-288
 - fixed storage area ID-10
 - interface routines
 - GPIB ID-147
 - Printer Spooling ID-168
 - Series/1-to-Series/1 ID-157
 - task supervisor ID-53
 - IPL problems with PD-8
 - location in storage IS-40, IS-62
 - module descriptions ID-83
 - module names IS-275
 - module overview ID-83
 - multipartition IS-51

Common Index

supervisor module names

supervisor modules

name IS-62, IS-109
object modules IS-53, IS-309
partition assignment IS-51, IS-95
referring to storage locations ID-14
reloading PD-7
restarting after error OP-311
restoring from diskette OP-334
restoring from tape OP-338
select software support IS-50
size, estimating IS-315
software support IS-53
states PG-184
storage estimates IS-315
storage requirements IS-289
task management
 description ID-29
 functions ID-34
 routines ID-45
 work area ID-12, ID-316
supervisor module names
supervisor module names (CSECTS) UG-25
supervisor modules
 \$BSCARAM ID-89
 \$DEBUGNUC ID-89, IS-54
 \$OVLMGRO ID-89
 \$PROG1 IS-60
 ACCATRC ID-89, IS-58
 ASMOBJ ID-90
 BSCAM ID-90, IS-60
 BSCINIT ID-90
 BSCX21 ID-90, IS-60
 CIRCBUFF ID-90, IS-55
 CLOKINIT ID-91
 DISKINIT ID-92
 DISKIO ID-93, IS-56
 DSKINIT2 ID-92
 D1024 ID-91, IS-57
 D49624 ID-91, IS-56
 D4963A ID-91, IS-56
 D4966A ID-91, IS-56
 D4969A ID-92, IS-57
 EBFLCVT ID-93, IS-59
 EDXALU ID-93, IS-54
 EDXFLOAT IS-59
 EDXFLOAT/NOFLOAT ID-94
 EDXINIT ID-94, IS-61
 EDXSTART ID-95, IS-54
 EDXSVCX ID-95, IS-53

EDXSYS ID-95, IS-53
EDXTERMQ ID-95
EDXTIMER IS-54
EDXTIMER/EDXTIMR2 ID-96
EDXTIMR2 IS-54
EDXTIO ID-96, IS-57
EXIOINIT ID-97
EXIOTRC ID-97, IS-54
FULLMSG ID-97, IS-57
IAMQCB IS-55
INITADAP ID-98, IS-61
INITMFA ID-98, IS-61
INIT4013 ID-98
INIT4978 ID-98, IS-61
INIT4980 ID-98, IS-61
IOLOADER ID-99
IOSACCA ID-101, IS-58
IOSEXIO ID-101, IS-54
IOSGPIB ID-101, IS-59
IOSPOOL ID-101, IS-59
IOSS1S1 ID-101, IS-59
IOSTERM ID-102, IS-58
IOSTTY ID-102, IS-58
IOSVIRT ID-102, IS-59
IOS2741 ID-99, IS-58
IOS3101 ID-100, IS-57
IOS4013 ID-100, IS-59
IOS4974 ID-100, IS-57
IOS4974A ID-100
IOS4975A IS-58
IOS4979 ID-100, IS-58
IO1024 IS-61
IO1024/\$IO1024 ID-99
LOADINIT ID-102
MINMSG ID-102, IS-57
NOACCATR ID-89
NOEXIOTR ID-97
PWRAM80 IS-55
QUEUEIO ID-103, IS-59
RLOADER IS-55
RLOADER/\$LOADER ID-103
RW4963ID ID-103, IS-61
SBAI IS-60
SBAI,SBAO,SBDIDO,SBPI,SBCOM ID-103
SBAO IS-60
SBCOM IS-60
SBDIDO IS-60
SBIOINIT ID-104

- SBPI IS-60
- SEGINIT ID-104
- STORINIT ID-104
- STORMGR ID-104, IS-55
- SWAITM ID-104, IS-54
- SYSLOG IS-55
- SYSLOG/NOSYSLOG ID-105
- S1S1INIT ID-103
- TAPEINIT ID-105
- TERMINIT ID-105
- TPCOM ID-105, IS-56
- TPINIT ID-106
- TRASCII ID-106, IS-56
- TRCRSP ID-106, IS-56
- TREBASC ID-106, IS-56
- TREBCD ID-106, IS-56
- XPSINIT ID-106
- SUPEXIT routine ID-39, ID-54
- SUPRTURN routine ID-40
- SUPVIO module
 - description UG-27
 - examples UG-28
 - mapping example UG-27
- surface analyzing tape UT-528
- suspend
 - \$GPIBUT1 UT-359, CO-225
 - \$JOBQUT utility UT-433
 - job queue processing OP-231, UT-434
- SVC (supervisor call machine instruction) ID-39
- SVCABEND routine ID-40
- SVCBUF supervisor buffer ID-37
- SVCI routine ID-37
- SWAITM module description ID-104, IS-54
- SWAP instruction
 - accessing unmapped storage PG-199
 - coding example LR-436
 - description LR-435
 - internal operation ID-70
 - return codes LR-437
 - syntax examples LR-436
- switched lines CO-7
- symbol
 - assign a value to PG-32, LR-156
 - resolving (EXTRN) LR-173
 - resolving (WXTRN) LR-533
- symbolic reference to terminals IS-185
- synchronizing programs with external devices ID-37
- synchronizing tasks PG-254
- syntax
 - checking CU-90, CU-124
 - error exit, \$IDDEF CU-111
 - error messages, entering CU-97
 - error messages, issuing CU-112
 - operator commands
 - See operator commands
 - rules LR-7
- SYSGEN
 - See system generation
- SYSLOG module descriptions IS-55
- SYSLOG/NOSYSLOG module descriptions ID-105
- system
 - alternate logging device IS-185
 - AUTOCALL data set (\$EDXLINK) UT-294
 - class interrupt vector table ID-11, ID-314
 - common area ID-13
 - common data area definition IS-50
 - configuration, listing OP-318
 - data tables, EDXSYS ID-95
 - definition statements IS-43
 - description ID-12, ID-13
 - device vector table ID-11, ID-314
 - generate a supervisor IS-77
 - improving performance CU-127
 - initialization support IS-61
 - listing ID-315, ID-317, ID-343, ID-353
 - logging device IS-185
 - operations log OP-314
 - printer IS-186
 - program check, analyzing PD-67
 - program check, logging PD-117
 - records, keeping OP-313
 - release level, recording LR-20
 - restoring from diskette OP-334
 - restoring from tape OP-338
 - sample statement IS-44
 - saving on diskette OP-319
 - saving on tape OP-325
 - second alternate system logging device IS-186
 - task supervisor work area ID-12
 - timer features IS-242
- system analyzer
 - commands UG-38
 - defined UG-37
 - error messages UG-73
 - loading UG-38
 - requirements UG-37

Common Index

system control blocks

system control blocks, getting information from ID-325

system generation

- \$JOBUTIL procedure file IS-99
- \$PROG1 routines CU-59
- activate system IS-78
- allocate required data sets IS-79
- application programs UG-3
- data set sizes IS-79
- edit system definition statements IS-81
- error conditions IS-106
- error recovery IS-109
- execute \$JOBUTIL procedure IS-104
- EXIO device CU-66
- for a diskless system IS-113
- for BSCAM CO-12
- for BSCX21 CO-12
- for channel attach CO-146
- for GPIB CO-199
- for Host Communications Facility CO-128
- for host system, \$RMU CO-61
- for remote system, \$RMU CO-61
- for X.21 support CO-48
- new EDL instruction CU-104
- new operator command CU-10
- procedure IS-77
- utilities used IS-78
- verify process IS-111

system initialization support IS-60

System Network Architecture (SNA)

- build host ID data list LR-292
- control message exchange LR-283
- establish a session LR-294
- identify host program LR-292
- receive messages from host LR-288
- send messages to host LR-300

system performance

- controls UG-65
- improvement techniques UG-66
- reduce program load time UG-67
- static vs. dynamic partitions UG-4

system reserved labels LR-9

SYSTEM statement

- description IS-44, IS-162
- example UG-8
- examples IS-166
- operands IS-162
- syntax IS-162

tape

system status data set, HCF

- data entry CO-131
- delete a record from LR-505
- index entry CO-131
- key entry CO-131
- organization CO-131
- test for a record LR-501
- write a record to LR-506

S1S1INIT module description ID-103, IS-68

T

tab

- moving the cursor OP-32
- set in edit work data set UT-343

tailored operating system, generate IS-77

tape

- adding records to a file PG-242
- allocate a data set OP-127
- allocating a volume OP-112
- backup log OP-317
- change
 - density OP-118
 - label OP-118
 - speed OP-118
- control commands UT-536
- CONTROL instruction LR-86
- data set organization OP-86
- data set, allocate UT-547
- define IS-46, IS-181
- deleting data sets OP-127
- density IS-181
- density, setting LR-87
- dumping to printer OP-302
- identification IS-182
- improving performance CU-129
- initialization module ID-105
- initializing OP-112
- label, change UT-531
- labels PG-231, PG-329, IS-181
- log OP-316
- management UT-522
- nonlabeled
 - defined PG-232
 - defining PG-239
 - initializing PG-240
 - reading PG-241

- when to use PG-232
- writing PG-242
- opening a data set ID-127
- other books LG-29
- post codes LR-91, MC-309
- preparing for use OP-91
- processing a tape containing more than one data set PG-236
- READ instruction LR-374
- read/write return codes MC-354
- reading a multivolume data set PG-237
- restoring system OP-339
 - with automatic varyon OP-338
 - with double buffer OP-338
- return codes LR-91
- return codes, display UT-538
- saving system
 - using automatic initialization OP-325
 - with automatic varyon OP-325
 - with double buffer OP-325
- standard-label
 - bypassing PG-234
 - closing PG-234
 - defined PG-231
 - reading PG-232
 - when to use PG-232
 - writing PG-233
- supervisor control ID-125
- tapemark PG-231, LR-86
- units, define IS-181
- used in Version 5 conversion IS-124
- vary offline UT-28
- vary online OP-168, UT-29
- volume organization OP-86
- WRITE instruction LR-526, LR-530
- tape data set control block ID-127
- tape device data block (TDB)
 - description ID-126
 - listing ID-374
- tape drive
 - change attributes UT-526
 - list defined tape drives UT-535
 - status ID-128
- TAPE statement
 - description IS-46, IS-181
 - operands IS-181
 - syntax IS-181
 - TAPE statement example IS-182

- TAPEINIT module description ID-105, IS-68
- task

- active/ready tables ID-43
- attaching LR-32
- basic executable unit PG-185
- concepts PG-183
- control ID-46
- defining PG-28, LR-438
- definition PG-183
- detaching LR-120
- dispatching ID-44
- ending LR-144
- error exit routine LR-354, LR-439
- execution states ID-30
- initiating PG-184
- interrupt handling CU-67
- multitask program PG-187
- overview PG-183
- primary task PG-187
- priority PG-183, LR-438, ID-30
- single-task program PG-185
- starting PG-184
- starting from a program PG-250
- states PG-184
- status, saving ID-46
- structure PG-183
- switching ID-44
- synchronizing PG-188, PG-254, ID-46
- task code word
 - accessing PG-122
 - defined PG-122
 - diagnosing errors with ACCA devices PG-123
- task control block (TCB)
 - creating extension area ID-329
 - description ID-32
 - description of LR-349
 - INITTASK during IPL PD-11
 - listing ID-372
 - obtain data from LR-441
 - primary TCB ID-21
 - ready chain in dump PD-82
 - store data in fields LR-443
 - with QCB ID-48
- task error exit routine
 - \$\$EDXIT MC-398
 - considerations CU-52
 - creating your own CU-48

Common Index

task management

TERMCTRL instruction

- defining task error exit control block (TEECB) CU-48
- description PG-124
- example PG-125
- extending the routine \$SEDXIT
 - coding considerations CU-47
 - link-editing CU-47
 - sample output CU-46
- how it works CU-53
- including in a program PG-125
- interpreting output of \$SEDXIT PD-50
- sample program CU-50
- system-supplied PG-124
- task management
 - description ID-29
 - functions ID-34
 - routines ID-45
- TASK statement
 - coding example LR-440
 - description LR-438
 - priority LR-438
- TCBEQU equates, description LR-102
- TCBGET instruction
 - accessing remainder of divide PG-49
 - description LR-441
 - syntax examples LR-442
- TCBPUT instruction
 - description LR-443
 - syntax examples LR-443
- TDB (tape device data block)
 - description ID-126
 - listing ID-374
- TEECB, task error exit control block CU-48
- Tektronix 4013 terminal
 - defined by TERMINAL statement IS-191
 - support for digital I/O IS-246
 - TERMINAL statement example IS-194
- teletypewriter
 - adapter IS-228
 - support module ID-102
 - system support ID-142
 - TERMCTRL instruction LR-490
- TERMCTRL instruction
 - ACCA attached devices
 - coding example LR-482
 - description LR-481
 - description LR-444
 - displaying a static screen PG-148
 - General Purpose Interface Bus LR-483
 - positioning the cursor PG-135
 - return codes LR-392
 - Series/1-to-Series/1 LR-487
 - Teletypewriter attached devices
 - description LR-490
 - syntax example LR-490
 - terminal function chart LR-444
 - use on 3101 terminals PG-160
 - virtual terminal
 - coding example LR-492, LR-493
 - description LR-491
 - 2741 communications terminal
 - coding example LR-447
 - description LR-447
 - 3101 display (block mode)
 - ATTR= operand LR-449
 - description LR-448
 - STREAM= operand LR-450
 - 4013 graphics terminal
 - coding example LR-451
 - description LR-451
 - 4973 printer
 - description LR-452
 - syntax example LR-453
 - 4974 printer
 - coding example LR-456
 - description LR-454
 - 4975 printer
 - coding example LR-461
 - description LR-457
 - return codes LR-461
 - syntax examples LR-460
 - 4978 display
 - coding examples LR-465
 - description LR-462
 - 4979 display
 - coding example LR-467
 - description LR-466, LR-471
 - 4980 display
 - description LR-468
 - 5219 printer
 - coding example LR-474
 - return codes LR-475
 - syntax examples LR-474
 - 5224 printer
 - coding example LR-479
 - description LR-476

- return codes LR-480
- syntax examples LR-479
- 5225 printer
 - coding example LR-479
 - description LR-476
 - return codes LR-480
 - syntax examples LR-479
- TERMERR operand
 - PROGRAM statement LR-353
 - TASK statement LR-438
- terminal
 - See also display terminal
 - See also printers
 - ACCA support LR-481
 - addresses
 - changing OP-48
 - listing OP-44
 - collect data from LR-209
 - configuration utility, \$TERMUT1 UT-548
 - connected via digital I/O IS-246
 - define IS-48, IS-183
 - define characteristics LR-244
 - EDXTIO module description ID-96
 - erase screen LR-160
 - errors at IPL PD-9
 - handling unrecoverable errors LR-353, LR-439
 - hardware initialization module ID-105
 - information in dump PD-83
 - initialization IS-36
 - message-sending utility, \$TERMUT3 UT-573
 - names, listing OP-44
 - partitions, listing OP-44
 - print
 - date LR-317
 - number LR-344
 - text LR-322
 - time LR-342
 - read
 - alphameric data PG-37
 - text entered at terminal LR-383
 - value entered at terminal LR-220
 - renaming OP-47
 - request special functions (TERMCTRL) LR-444
 - return codes LR-337, LR-392
 - screen format OP-51
 - support IS-57, IS-183
 - used for remote support PD-137
 - varying offline OP-52
- varying online OP-54
- virtual LR-551
- virtual I/O ID-146
- write alphameric data PG-59
- write numeric data PG-59
- terminal control block (CCB)
 - description ID-133
 - displaying during IPL PD-10
 - enqueueing task, determining PD-39
 - GPIB terminal control block ID-148
 - listing ID-337
 - spool extension ID-178, ID-371
 - task partition, determining PD-39
- terminal I/O
 - advance input PG-334
 - ENQT ID-144
 - return codes MC-355
 - sample static screen program (4978, 4979, 4980) PG-141
 - support ID-131
 - support routines ID-140
 - support, organization of ID-132
 - virtual ID-146
- TERMINAL statement
 - coding by device
 - ACCA IS-214
 - example IS-209
 - GPIB IS-238
 - PROC IS-233
 - Series/1-to-Series/1 IS-240
 - syntax IS-205
 - TTY IS-228
 - virtual terminal IS-236
 - 2741 IS-188
 - 4013 IS-191
 - 4973/4974 IS-195
 - 4975 IS-197
 - 4978/4979 IS-201
 - 4980 IS-205
 - 5219/5224/5225 IS-210
 - defining virtual terminals PG-262
 - description IS-48, IS-183
 - device-dependent operands IS-186
 - example UG-9
 - for ACCA-type terminals IS-214
 - for 4975-01A ASCII printer IS-214
 - label description IS-185
 - sample statement IS-48

Common Index

terminate

trace

terminate Remote Management Utility CO-90
terminating GPIB operation UT-352, CO-220
TERMINIT module description ID-105, IS-68
terminology, BSCAM CO-6
test
 BSC conversational transparent mode UT-56
 BSC definitions UT-51, CO-38
 display (\$DICOMP) UT-147
 generated report or graphics profile
 member UT-147
 label types UT-528
 process interrupt UT-429
text
 building object CU-91
 defining LR-495
 read from a terminal LR-383
text (TXT) record, format ID-384
text buffers, defining PG-34
text editing utilities
 full-screen editor PG-67, UT-312
 line editors UT-235
text editor work area ID-389
text messages, defining PG-34
text record data area ID-219
text record, PASSTHRU function of \$RMU CO-104
TEXT statement
 defining buffers PG-34
 defining messages PG-34
 description LR-495
 structure PG-34
 syntax examples LR-496
time and date
 display
 command syntax OP-375, UT-30
 procedure OP-27
 format IS-164
 GETTIME instruction LR-218
 obtain from host system LR-509
 obtain with \$INITIAL CU-57
 PRINTIME instruction LR-342
 set
 command syntax OP-372, UT-27
 procedure OP-26
time since last IPL LR-242
timer
 features, define IS-242
 setting system timer LR-423
 support IS-54

support modules ID-96
TIMER statement
 description IS-47, IS-242
 storage requirements IS-289
 TIMER statement example IS-242
TIMRINIT module description IS-68
TITLE statement
 coding example LR-320
 description LR-498
top margin, changing OP-253
TP instruction
 CLOSE LR-500
 FETCH LR-501
 functions CO-132
 instruction processor (TPCOM) ID-105
 OPENIN LR-502
 OPENOUT LR-503
 overview LR-499
 READ LR-504
 RELEASE LR-505
 return codes LR-511
 SET LR-506
 subcommands ID-208
 SUBMIT LR-507
 TIMEDATE LR-509
 WRITE LR-510
TPCOM module description ID-105, IS-56
TPINIT module description ID-106, IS-68
trace
 ACCA activities UT-576
 BSC activities UT-46, CO-33
 buffer for channel attach device, print UT-62
 buffer, dump UT-577
 Channel Attach LR-78
 communications activities, repeat UT-579
 data set, display UT-577
 exceptions PD-107
 EXIO activities UT-576
 I/O on BSC line CO-33
 loop addresses PD-21
 print Channel Attach trace data LR-69
 printing utility for BSC UT-48
 program check addresses PD-56
 program execution PG-109
 range and breakpoint, remove UT-138
 ranges and breakpoint settings UT-130
 record format for BSC line UT-47
 utility for BSC UT-46, CO-33

trace printing utility for BSC CO-34
 trace table, CIRCBUFF software
 control table format PD-110
 displaying PD-108
 exception entry format PD-112
 transfer
 data set across a bisync line (\$STRANS) UT-581
 data set from host (\$HCFUT1) UT-367, CO-139
 data set to host
 WR command (\$HCFUT1) UT-369
 WRITE \$EDIT1 command UT-245
 WRITE \$FSEDIT UT-331
 records to a data set LR-526
 transfer operation (HCF), end LR-500
 transfer rates for data, Host Communications Facility CO-132
 transient loader (\$LOADER) ID-15
 translated data LR-271, LR-323, LR-385
 translation table support IS-56
 translation tables
 ASCII to EBCDIC ID-106
 correspondence to EBCDIC ID-106
 EBCD to EBCDIC ID-106
 reverse ASCII to EBCDIC ID-106
 translator enabled, description PD-50, MC-397
 transmission codes IS-184
 transmission mode, setting CU-70
 transmission modes, BSCAM CO-15
 transmission protocol, HCF ID-210
 transmit
 binary data with BSCAM CO-14
 text data with BSCAM CO-14
 transmit data sets across a bisync line
 \$STRANS UT-581
 data management support
 \$DASDI UT-90
 \$DISKUT1 UT-177
 transmitting data, using \$STRANS OP-148
 transparent data transmission, use by BSCAM CO-14
 TRASCII module description ID-106, IS-56
 TRCRSP module description ID-106, IS-56
 TREBASC module description ID-106, IS-56
 TREBCD module description ID-106, IS-56
 tributary station addresses CO-13
 true or false condition, test for LR-235
 TTY-type terminals
 defined by TERMINAL statement IS-228
 TERMINAL statement example IS-232

turn a bit off LR-412
 turn a bit on LR-412
 TXT record format ID-384
 type, object text element CU-94
 TYPE= operand, BSCLINE statement CO-12
 types of problems, determining PD-3

U

units, hardware OP-8
 UNMAPCNT control statement (\$EDXLINK UT-283
 unmapped storage
 accessing PG-199
 allocate as a disk UT-460
 creating stand-alone dump diskette OP-207
 data in storage dump PD-88
 define IS-163
 defined PG-198
 defining storage areas LR-428
 displaying PG-117
 dump UT-228
 dumping OP-290
 examine using \$DEBUG PD-26, PD-60
 example PG-200
 find areas in use PD-88
 gain access to storage LR-435
 list UT-136
 modify
 allocation UT-219
 locations UT-139
 modify data in PD-31, PD-65
 obtaining PG-198, LR-216
 overview PG-198
 patch UT-139
 printing a dump OP-293
 releasing PG-199, LR-204
 return codes MC-360
 setting up PG-198
 storage support IS-55
 STOREQU equates LR-429
 trap UT-589
 unmapped storage management
 building unmapped storage addresses ID-66
 building unmapped storage table ID-67
 calculate mapped and unmapped storage ID-66
 description of ID-65
 equates ID-379

Common Index

unmapped storage manager

virtual terminals

getting access to unmapped storage ID-68
processing unmapped storage instructions
 FREESTG instruction ID-71
 GETSTG instruction ID-69
 overview ID-68
 SWAP instruction ID-70
unmapped storage manager
 calls GETMAPP subroutine ID-69
 calls GETUMAPP subroutine ID-70
 description ID-68
 processes FREESTG instruction ID-71
 processes GETSTG instruction ID-69
 processes SWAP instruction ID-70
unmapped storage table ID-67
unprotected field
 defined PG-128, OP-34, UT-387
 displaying PG-158
 output fields UT-401
 reading from static screen PG-150
 retrieving PG-159
unresolved external references (EXTRNs) UT-295
unshifted mode OP-55
untranslated data LR-271, LR-323, LR-385
UPDTAPE routine PG-242
upper-case characters
 \$FSEDIT CAPS OP-355
 specifying OP-56
uppercase characters
 with PRINTTEXT LR-324
 with READTEXT LR-387
upshift mode OP-56
user initialization modules ID-9
USER instruction
 description LR-514
 effect on ENDPROG LR-142
 hardware register conventions LR-514
 Log Specific Errors From a Program LR-597
 to call \$USRLOG LR-598
user-defined
 overlay area IS-53, IS-63
user-defined data member, \$PDS utility LR-583
user-written initialization modules IS-62
utilities, cancelling OP-236
utility
 See \$JOBUTIL utility
utility program size IS-320

V

variable fields in program messages PG-300
variable names LR-8
variable, definition of LR-7
vary
 device offline
 command syntax OP-373, UT-28
 display terminal OP-52
 device online
 command syntax OP-374, UT-29
 display terminal OP-54
 tape OP-128
 processing a tape containing more than one data
 set PG-236
 tape online automatically UT-540
 terminal offline UT-553
 terminal online UT-554
VDE (volume descriptor entry ID-118
vectors, adding LR-25
verify
 BSC communications UT-51, CO-38
 disk or diskette data set UT-421
 identities of systems, \$RMU CO-94
 tape is executing correctly UT-528
 4967 disk UT-111
Version 5 conversion considerations IS-118
version/modification level
 determining
 with \$D OP-306
 with a dump OP-308
 of programs OP-308
vertical tabs, define UT-399
virtual terminals
 coding considerations LR-552
 communication by return codes LR-553
 defined by TERMINAL statement IS-236
 defining PG-262, LR-551
 definition of PG-261, LR-551
 examples of use PG-261
 I/O ID-146
 interprogram dialogue PG-263
 loading from a virtual terminal PG-263
 return codes LR-553, MC-356
 sample programs PG-264, LR-554
 storage requirements IS-289
 support module ID-102
 TERMCTRL instruction LR-491

TERMINAL statement example IS-237
 use with \$RMU CO-61

volume

access, faster CU-128
 accessing ID-115
 allocating OP-121, UT-404
 allocating data sets on OP-124
 backing up OP-319
 change UT-181, UT-201
 change for directory sort UT-170
 compress, faster CU-129
 compressing OP-142, UT-70
 copying OP-162, UT-72, UT-76
 data set directory, initializing OP-121
 data sets on
 See data set directory, listing
 defined OP-87
 deleting OP-136, UT-406
 determine volume a data set is on OP-185
 directory
 directory entry listings ID-345
 internals ID-110
 disk backup UT-84
 dump/restore, \$MOVEVOL UT-465
 free space UT-195
 free space, determining OP-205
 independence PG-226
 initialize UT-407, UT-413
 starter system installation IS-21
 initialize H-exchange UT-376
 installation
 starter system sizes IS-21
 IPL volume, copy UT-84
 label
 assigning OP-106
 defined OP-88
 list
 all UT-188
 disk or diskette UT-414, UT-416
 list all data sets UT-172
 list directory entries UT-319
 number of
 data sets UT-195
 directory entries UT-195
 free space entries UT-195
 unused directory entries UT-195
 unused records UT-195
 rename OP-131, UT-419

rename label and owner id UT-419
 required to install EDX IS-21
 size UT-195, IS-21
 sort
 alphabetically UT-169
 by ascending data set size UT-172
 by descending data set size UT-173
 by location UT-170
 description UT-168
 in predefined order UT-174
 interactively UT-176
 specifying fixed-head CU-128
 specifying performance CU-128
 split UT-420
 update H-exchange volume label UT-383
 verify UT-421
 with \$FSEDIT UT-324
 VOLUME control statement (\$EDXLINK) UT-284
 volume descriptor entry (VDE) ID-118
 volume directory
 defined OP-88
 initializing OP-106
 volume label, rename UT-419
 volume serial, tape PG-232
 VOLUME statement IS-53

W

wait for multiple events LR-521, ID-56
 WAIT instruction
 coding example LR-520
 description LR-518
 function ID-36
 operation ID-30
 synchronizing tasks PG-188
 synchronizing tasks in other partitions PG-254
 use of WAIT KEY in terminal support PG-333
 waiting for operator response PG-136, PG-149,
 PG-333
 wait state
 analyzing
 ENQ instruction PD-35
 ENQT instruction PD-39
 finding the waiting instruction PD-34
 some common causes PD-38, PD-41, PD-42
 using \$DEBUG PD-34
 WAIT instruction PD-40

Common Index

waiting, task supervisor state

- cause of PD-40
- put program in wait state UT-424
- sample program PD-98
- using a dump to analyze
 - finding the TCB address PD-94
 - locating R1 in the TCB PD-96
 - locating the error in the compiler listing PD-97
 - multiple tasks active PD-96
- waiting, task supervisor state ID-31
- WAITM instruction
 - code a list of events for ID-57
 - description LR-521, ID-56
 - MECB statement LR-267
 - post codes LR-522, ID-58, MC-310
 - syntax example LR-522, ID-58
- WCB (spool writer control block)
 - description ID-180
 - listing ID-372
- weak external message
 - description IS-105, IS-106
 - entry points IS-275
 - module name IS-275
 - resolve errors IS-275
- weak external reference (WXTRN) LR-533, UT-295
- WHERE instruction
 - coding example LR-524
 - description LR-523
 - finding a program PG-249
 - return codes LR-525
- word boundary requirement
 - PROGRAM LR-349
- work data set
 - \$EDXASM UT-265, UT-272
 - \$EDXASM internals ID-274
 - \$EDXLINK UT-275
 - \$S1ASM UT-509
 - \$S1ASM internals ID-284
 - save UT-344
- work sheets, system generation
 - work sheet 1 IS-288
 - work sheet 2 IS-293
 - work sheet 3 IS-309
 - work sheet 4 IS-315
- WR command (\$GPIBUT1) CO-226
- WR command (\$HCFUT1) CO-141
- WRAP function, \$RMU
 - control character flow CO-85
 - internals ID-228

WRITE instruction

- overview CO-84
 - required fields CO-85
 - send request CO-84
 - WRES subcommand
 - procedure OP-280
 - syntax OP-369, UT-25
 - write
 - \$JOBUTIL procedure OP-241
 - alphanumeric data to a terminal PG-59
 - analog output PG-273
 - blinking field PG-168
 - data
 - Series/1-to-Series/1 UT-521
 - to the GPIB adapter UT-359
 - data to BSC line LR-48
 - data to the GPIB adapter CO-226
 - digital output PG-274
 - digital output using external sync UT-429
 - directly PG-57
 - EXIO operation CU-72
 - from a data area PG-57
 - IPL text UT-412
 - nondisplay field PG-167
 - nonlabeled tape PG-242
 - numeric data to a terminal PG-59
 - one sector ID UT-116
 - operations, HCF ID-210
 - protected fields PG-167
 - record in system-status data set LR-506
 - record to host, Host Communications Facility LR-510
 - records to a data set LR-526
 - sequentially PG-57, PG-58
 - source data set PG-11
 - source data set to a host/native data set UT-331
 - standard-label tape PG-233
 - tape PG-231
 - to a channel attach port LR-80
 - to disk PG-57
 - to diskette PG-57
 - to static screen PG-136, PG-150
 - to tape PG-58
 - to terminal PG-59
- WRITE instruction
 - coding example LR-530
 - description LR-526
 - IDCB command LR-233
 - post codes LR-530, LR-532

processor, DISKIO ID-93
 reentrant code PG-315
 return codes LR-530
 special considerations LR-529
 syntax examples (tape) LR-529
 WRITE tape LR-532
 writing a nonlabeled tape PG-242
 writing a standard-label tape PG-233
 writing to disk PG-57
 writing to diskette PG-57
 writing to tape PG-58
 write verify
 clear UT-422
 set UT-422
 writer control block, spool (WCB)
 description ID-179
 listing ID-372
 writer, spooling
 See spooling
 WRITE1 IDCBC command LR-233
 writing assembler code for instructions CU-102
 WSTP subcommand
 procedure OP-279
 syntax OP-370, UT-26
 WSTR subcommand
 procedure OP-278
 syntax OP-371, UT-27
 WTM (write tapemark) LR-87
 WXTRN statement
 See also weak external message
 coding example LR-534
 description LR-533

X

X.21 circuit switched network
 BSCOPEN parameter LR-41
 coding BSCOPEN data area LR-42
 return codes MC-361
 X.21 circuit switched network support
 \$\$X21DS data set CO-48, CO-49
 \$BSTRCE utility CO-33
 attaching and jumpering the 2080 card CO-48
 BSCIOCB statement CO-51
 BSCLINE TYPE= parameter CO-13
 BSCOPEN statement CO-51
 call progress signals CO-56

coding example for BSCLINE TYPE=
 parameter CO-49
 connection record data set
 building a connection record CO-50
 delay value field CO-50
 example records CO-51
 network information field CO-50
 record name field CO-50
 retry count field CO-50
 determining the connection type you need CO-49
 device error codes CO-55
 network requirements CO-48
 system generation CO-48
 X.21 error logging CO-52
 X21RECY default record CO-49
 X21RN operand CO-51
 2080 high speed feature card description CO-10
 X.21 circuit switched support
 BSCOPEN instruction ID-200
 BSCOPEN processing ID-202
 BSCX21 module description ID-90, IS-60
 X-type format LR-196
 XPSBAL (cross-partition branch and link) ID-76
 XPSBR (cross-partition branch) ID-74
 XPSCCB (return to CCB) ID-75
 XPSINIT module description ID-106
 XPSRET (return to module) ID-76
 XPSSTK, cross-partition supervisor ID-82
 XPSTABLE (cross-partition supervisor table) ID-74
 XYPLOT instruction
 description LR-535
 overview PG-284
 syntax example LR-535
 X21RECY default record for X.21 CO-49
 X21RN operand CO-51

Y

YTPLOT instruction
 coding description PG-284
 description LR-536
 overview PG-284
 syntax example LR-536

Common Index

1024 bytes-per-sector

4954 processor

1

- 1024 bytes-per-sector diskette support, D1024 module ID-91
- 1024-byte sectors
 - I/O module description ID-99
 - storage requirements IS-289
- 1250 multidrop work station attachment
 - ADAPTER statement example IS-149
 - considerations for attachment of devices IS-183
 - defined by ADAPTER statement IS-146
- 1310 multifunction attachment
 - attachment with 3101 Display Terminal IS-256
 - considerations for attachment of devices IS-183
 - defined by ADAPTER statement IS-146
 - description IS-248
- 1610 asynchronous communications single line controller
 - attachment with 3101 Display Terminal IS-252
 - considerations for attachment of devices IS-183

2

- 2074 feature card CO-9
- 2075 feature card CO-9
- 2080 synchronous communications feature card
 - attaching and jumpering CO-48
 - description CO-10
- 2091 asynchronous communications eight line controller
 - attachment with 3101 Display Terminal IS-252
 - considerations for attachment of devices IS-183
- 2092 asynchronous communications four line adapter
 - attachment with 3101 Display Terminal IS-252
 - considerations for attachment of devices IS-183
- 2095 feature programmable eight line controller
 - attachment with 3101 Display Terminal IS-252
 - considerations for attachment of devices IS-183
- 2096 feature programmable four line adapter
 - attachment with 3101 Display Terminal IS-252
 - considerations for attachment of devices IS-183
- 2741 Communications Terminal
 - defined by TERMINAL statement IS-188
 - storage requirements IS-289
 - support module IS-58
 - TERMCTRL statement LR-447
 - TERMINAL statement example IS-190

3

- 30-megabyte disk (DDSK-30)
 - data management support
 - \$DASDI UT-90
 - \$DISKUT1 UT-177
 - initialize UT-117
- 3101 Display Terminal
 - See also display terminal
 - attribute characters PG-162
 - block mode considerations IS-254
 - changing the attribute byte PG-165
 - character mode considerations IS-250
 - character/block mode defined OP-42
 - compatibility limitation PG-155
 - converting 4978 screens PG-160
 - data stream PG-162
 - defined by TERMINAL statement IS-214, IS-228
 - defining screen format PG-164
 - device independence PG-154
 - erasing the screen PG-165
 - PF key support PG-332
 - protecting the first field PG-166
 - reading modified data PG-172, PG-174
 - sample static screen program PG-177
 - screen format UT-388
 - SEND key IS-258
 - setup switch settings
 - block mode IS-254
 - character mode IS-250
 - storage requirements IS-289
 - TERMCTRL instruction LR-448
 - TERMINAL statement examples IS-223, IS-224, IS-225, IS-232
 - transmitting data from PG-162
 - upper/lowercase characters OP-57

4

- 4013 graphics terminal (TERMCTRL) LR-451
- 4952 processor IS-40
 - description manual LG-32
- 4952 timer, initialization module (CLOKINIT) ID-91
- 4954 processor IS-40
 - description manual LG-33

- 4955 processor IS-40
 - description manual LG-33
- 4956 processor IS-40
 - description manuals LG-33
- 4962 Disk
 - defined with DISK statement IS-154
 - storage requirements IS-289
 - support module IS-56
- 4962 Disk Storage Unit
 - description manual LG-33
- 4963 Disk
 - defined with DISK statement IS-154
 - storage requirements IS-289
 - support module IS-56, IS-61
- 4964 Diskette Storage Unit
 - defined with DISK statement IS-154
 - diskette initialization
 - See diskette, initialize
 - opening the door OP-15
 - storage requirements IS-289
 - support module IS-56
- 4964 Diskette Unit
 - description manual LG-33
- 4965 Diskette Storage Unit
 - defined with DISK statement IS-154
 - description manual LG-33
 - diskette initialization
 - See diskette, initialize
 - opening the door OP-15
 - storage requirements IS-289
 - support module IS-56, IS-57
- 4966 Diskette Magazine Unit
 - defined with DISK statement IS-154
 - description manual LG-34
 - diskette initialization
 - See diskette, initialize
 - opening the door OP-15
 - removing diskettes OP-20
 - storage requirements IS-289
 - support module IS-56, IS-57
 - using magazines OP-16
- 4967 Disk
 - defined with DISK statement IS-154
 - storage requirements IS-289
 - support module IS-56
- 4967 High-Performance Disk Subsystem
 - description manual LG-34
- 4968 Tape Unit
 - defined with TAPE statement IS-181
 - description manual LG-34
 - storage requirements IS-289
 - support module IS-57
- 4969 attachment handler ID-92
- 4969 Tape Unit
 - defined with TAPE statement IS-181
 - description manual LG-34
 - storage requirements IS-289
 - support module IS-57
- 4971 printer
 - data management support
- 4973 Line Printer
 - defined by TERMINAL statement IS-195
 - description manual LG-34
 - storage requirements IS-289
 - support module IS-57
 - TERMCTRL instruction LR-452
 - TERMINAL statement example IS-196
- 4974 Matrix Printer
 - defined by TERMINAL statement IS-195
 - description manual LG-34
 - image store defined OP-56
 - loading image store OP-58
 - storage requirements IS-289
 - support module IS-57
 - TERMCTRL instruction LR-454
 - TERMINAL statement example IS-196
- 4975 Printer
 - defined by TERMINAL statement IS-197
 - local attachment IS-197
 - operator's guide LG-34
 - page formatting OP-255
 - remote attachment IS-197
 - return codes MC-357
 - spacing with PRINTTEXT LR-326
 - storage requirements IS-289
 - support module IS-57
 - TERMCTRL instruction LR-457
 - TERMINAL statement example IS-200
- 4975-01A ASCII printer LR-332
 - data management support
 - \$TERMUT1 UT-550
 - defined by TERMINAL statement IS-215
 - support module IS-57, IS-58
 - TERMINAL statement examples IS-226
- 4978 Display Station
 - See also display terminal

Common Index

4979 Display Station

5219 Printer

change hard-copy device (\$TERMUT1) UT-556
changing keyboard values OP-56
character/local function code OP-55
control store
 changing OP-55
 data table defined OP-55
 data table example OP-64
 defined OP-55
 loading OP-58
 saving OP-70
data management support
 \$FONT UT-296
 \$TERMUT2 UT-557
data set sizes UT-558
define key OP-55
define mode OP-55
defined by TERMINAL statement IS-201
device independence PG-154
downshift OP-55
function ID code OP-56
information manuals LG-34
interrupt code OP-56
key position OP-56
keyboard UT-563
lowercase characters OP-56
PF keys, changing OP-55
scan code OP-56, UT-561
screen format UT-387
shifted OP-56
static screen sample program PG-141
storage requirements IS-289
support module IS-57, IS-58, IS-61
TERMCTRL instruction LR-462
TERMINAL statement example IS-204
unshift OP-55
upshift OP-56
4979 Display Station
 See also display terminal
 defined by TERMINAL statement IS-201
 description manual LG-35
 device independence PG-154
 static screen sample program PG-141
 storage requirements IS-289
 support module IS-57, IS-58, IS-61
 TERMCTRL instruction LR-466
 TERMINAL statement example IS-204
4979 Display Station attachment IS-201
4980 Display Station

See also display terminal
change hard-copy device (\$TERMUT1) UT-556
control store
 changing OP-55
 defined OP-55
 loading OP-58
 saving OP-70
data management support
 \$FONT UT-296
 \$TERMUT2 UT-557
data set sizes UT-559
define key OP-55
define mode OP-55
defined by TERMINAL statement IS-205
description manual LG-35
downshift OP-55
function ID code OP-56
interrupt code OP-56
key position OP-56
keyboard UT-563
load terminal command (LT) UT-569
PF keys, changing OP-55
Replace Terminal Control Block (CCB) LR-592
scan code OP-56, UT-561
screen format UT-386
shifted OP-56
storage requirements IS-289
support module IS-55, IS-57, IS-58, IS-61
TERMCTRL instruction LR-468
TERMINAL statement example IS-209
unshift OP-55
upshift OP-56
4982 Sensor Input/Output Unit
 description manual LG-35
4993 channel attach device CO-146
 description manual LG-32

5

5219 Printer
 changing print density OP-254
 data management support
 \$TERMUT1 UT-551
 defined by TERMINAL statement IS-210
 storage requirements IS-289
 support module IS-57
 TERMCTRL instruction LR-471

TERMINAL statement example IS-212
 5224 Printer
 defined by TERMINAL statement IS-210
 description manual LG-32
 storage requirements IS-289
 support module IS-57
 TERMCTRL instruction LR-476
 TERMINAL statement example IS-212
 5225 Printer
 defined by TERMINAL statement IS-210
 description manual LG-32
 storage requirements IS-289
 support module IS-57
 TERMCTRL instruction LR-476
 TERMINAL statement example IS-212
 5620 4974 matrix printer attachment
 defined by TERMINAL statement IS-195
 5630 4973 line printer attachment
 defined by TERMINAL statement IS-195
 5640 printer attachment - 5200 series

ADAPTER statement example IS-148
 considerations for attachment of devices IS-183
 defined by ADAPTER statement IS-146
 5719-XS5
 See supervisor
 5719-XX5
 See program preparation

6

60-megabyte disk (DDSK-60)
 initialize UT-117

7

7850 teletypewriter adapter
 attachment with 3101 Display Terminal IS-251



Ordering Publications

You can order any of the publications listed in this book through your IBM representative. However, you can order the *IBM Series/1 Event Driven Executive Internal Design*, LY34-0354 only through your IBM representative. You can also order the EDX books and binders by phone or direct mail.

This section contains instructions for ordering EDX books, a work sheet to help you prepare your order, and an order blank.

Ordering EDX Books

The EDX books and reference cards can be ordered individually or in sets. The 3-ring binders come in two styles: a standard binder and an easel-back binder that holds the book in a vertical position. The back cover of each book contains tabs that can be inserted into pockets on the front and spine of the binders, identifying the contents.

1. Prepare your order:

Use the "Publications Order Work Sheet" on page LG-145 to prepare your order. The worksheet lists the order numbers and helps you calculate the total number of binders required.

(When you specify the base order number for a book, you automatically receive the latest edition of a book and any Technical Newsletters that have been issued for it.)

2. Place your order:

- **By Phone:** Obtain your IBM customer number and ship-to address and call our toll-free number (**1-800-IBM-2468**). The operator will take your order.
- **By Mail:** Complete the post-paid "Publications Order Form" on page LG-147 and mail your order.

In either case, your books will be sent directly to you and you will be billed at the address on file for your IBM customer number.

3. Have your IBM representative add you to the IBM System Library Subscription Service for the books you ordered. This will ensure that you receive any future updates made to the books.

IBM Series/1 Event Driven Executive

Description	Order number	Qty.	Standard Binder	Qty.	Easel Binder	Qty.
Reference books:						
Set of the following six books. For individual copies, use the following order numbers:	SBOF-1627	_____				
<i>Communications Guide</i>	SC34-0638	_____	SR30-0329	_____	SR30-0324	_____
<i>Extended Address Mode and Performance Analyzer User Guide</i>	SC34-0591	_____	SR30-0329	_____	SR30-0324	_____
<i>Installation and System Generation Guide</i>	SC34-0646	_____	SR30-0329	_____	SR30-0324	_____
<i>Language Reference</i>	SC34-0643	_____	SR30-0331	_____	SR30-0327	_____
<i>Library Guide and Common Index</i>	SC34-0645	_____	SR30-0329	_____	SR30-0324	_____
<i>Messages and Codes</i>	SC34-0636	_____	SR30-0330	_____	SR30-0327	_____
<i>Operator Commands and Utilities Reference</i>	SC34-0644	_____	SR30-0331	_____	SR30-0327	_____
Guides and reference cards:						
Set of the following four books and reference cards. For individual copies, use the following order numbers:	SBOF-1628	_____				
<i>Customization Guide</i>	SC34-0635	_____	SR30-0329	_____	SR30-0324	_____
<i>Event Driven Executive Language Programming Guide</i>	SC34-0637	_____	SR30-0329	_____	SR30-0324	_____
<i>Operation Guide</i>	SC34-0642	_____	SR30-0330	_____	SR30-0327	_____
<i>Problem Determination Guide</i>	SC34-0639	_____	SR30-0329	_____	SR30-0324	_____
<i>Language Reference Card</i>	SX34-0165	_____				
<i>Operator Commands and Utilities Reference Card</i>	SX34-0164	_____				
<i>Conversion Charts Reference Card</i>	SX34-0163	_____				
<i>Reference Card Envelope</i>	SX34-0166	_____				
Set of three reference cards and storage envelope. (One set is included with order number SBOF-1628.)	SBOF-1629	_____				
<i>Internal Design</i> (For licensed customers only)	LY34-0354	_____	SC34-0330	_____	SR30-0327	_____
Binder Summary						
Easel 3-ring binder with 1 inch rings	SR30-0324	_____				
Easel 3-ring binder with 2 inch rings	SR30-0327	_____				
Standard 3-ring binder with 1 inch rings	SR30-0329	_____				
Standard 3-ring binder with 1 1/2 inch rings	SR30-0330	_____				
Standard 3-ring binder with 2 inch rings	SR30-0331	_____				
Diskette binder (Holds eight 8-inch diskettes.)	SB30-0479	_____				

IBM Series/1 Event Driven Executive

Publications Order Work Sheet

Description	Order number	Qty.	Standard Binder	Qty.	Easel Binder	Qty.
Reference books:						
Set of the following six books. For individual copies, use the following order numbers:		SBOF-1627	_____			
<i>Communications Guide</i>	SC34-0638	_____	SR30-0329	_____	SR30-0324	_____
<i>Extended Address Mode and Performance Analyzer User Guide</i>	SC34-0591	_____	SR30-0329	_____	SR30-0324	_____
<i>Installation and System Generation Guide</i>	SC34-0646	_____	SR30-0329	_____	SR30-0324	_____
<i>Language Reference</i>	SC34-0643	_____	SR30-0331	_____	SR30-0327	_____
<i>Library Guide and Common Index</i>	SC34-0645	_____	SR30-0329	_____	SR30-0324	_____
<i>Messages and Codes</i>	SC34-0636	_____	SR30-0330	_____	SR30-0327	_____
<i>Operator Commands and Utilities Reference</i>	SC34-0644	_____	SR30-0331	_____	SR30-0327	_____
Guides and reference cards:						
Set of the following four books and reference cards. For individual copies, use the following order numbers:		SBOF-1628	_____			
<i>Customization Guide</i>	SC34-0635	_____	SR30-0329	_____	SR30-0324	_____
<i>Event Driven Executive Language Programming Guide</i>	SC34-0637	_____	SR30-0329	_____	SR30-0324	_____
<i>Operation Guide</i>	SC34-0642	_____	SR30-0330	_____	SR30-0327	_____
<i>Problem Determination Guide</i>	SC34-0639	_____	SR30-0329	_____	SR30-0324	_____
<i>Language Reference Card</i>	SX34-0165	_____				
<i>Operator Commands and Utilities Reference Card</i>	SX34-0164	_____				
<i>Conversion Charts Reference Card</i>	SX34-0163	_____				
<i>Reference Card Envelope</i>	SX34-0166	_____				
Set of three reference cards and storage envelope. (One set is included with order number SBOF-1628.)		SBOF-1629	_____			
<i>Internal Design</i> (For licensed customers only)	LY34-0354	_____	SC34-0330	_____	SR30-0327	_____
Binder Summary						
Easel 3-ring binder with 1 inch rings	SR30-0324	_____				
Easel 3-ring binder with 2 inch rings	SR30-0327	_____				
Standard 3-ring binder with 1 inch rings	SR30-0329	_____				
Standard 3-ring binder with 1 1/2 inch rings	SR30-0330	_____				
Standard 3-ring binder with 2 inch rings	SR30-0331	_____				
Diskette binder (Holds eight 8-inch diskettes.)	SB30-0479	_____				

IBM Series/1 Event Driven Executive

Publications Order Form

Instructions:

1. Complete the order form, supplying all of the requested information. (Please print or type.)
2. If you are placing the order by phone, dial **1-800-IBM-2468**.
3. If you are mailing your order, fold the order form as indicated, seal with tape, and mail. We pay the postage.

Ship to:

Name:

Address:

City:

State:

Zip:

Bill to:

Customer number:

Name:

Address:

City:

State:

Zip:

Your Purchase Order No.:

Phone: ()

Signature:

Date:

Order:

Description

Order
number

Qty.

Reference books:

Set of the following six books. To order individual copies, use the following order numbers.	SBOF-1627	_____
<i>Communications Guide</i>	SC34-0638	_____
<i>Extended Address Mode and Performance Analyzer User Guide</i>	SC34-0591	_____
<i>Installation and System Generation Guide</i>	SC34-0646	_____
<i>Language Reference</i>	SC34-0643	_____
<i>Library Guide and Common Index</i>	SC34-0645	_____
<i>Messages and Codes</i>	SC34-0636	_____
<i>Operator Commands and Utilities Reference</i>	SC34-0644	_____

Guides and reference cards:

Set of the following four books and reference cards. To order individual copies, use the following order numbers.	SBOF-1628	_____
<i>Customization Guide</i>	SC34-0635	_____
<i>Event Driven Language Programming Guide</i>	SC34-0637	_____
<i>Operation Guide</i>	SC34-0642	_____
<i>Problem Determination Guide</i>	SC34-0639	_____
<i>Language Reference Card</i>	SX34-0165	_____
<i>Operator Commands and Utilities Reference Card</i>	SX34-0164	_____
<i>Conversion Charts Reference Card</i>	SX34-0163	_____
<i>Reference Card Envelope</i>	SX34-0166	_____

Set of three reference cards and storage envelope. (One set is included with order number SBOF-1627)	SBOF-1629	_____
--	-----------	-------

Binders:

3-ring easel binder with 1 inch rings	SR30-0324	_____
3-ring easel binder with 2 inch rings	SR30-0327	_____
Standard 3-ring binder with 1 inch rings	SR30-0329	_____
Standard 3-ring binder with 1 1/2 inch rings	SR30-0330	_____
Standard 3-ring binder with 2 inch rings	SR30-0331	_____
Diskette binder (Holds eight 8-inch diskettes.)	SB30-0479	_____

Publications Order Form

Cut or Fold Along Line

Fold and tape

Please Do Not Staple

Fold and tape



NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED
IN THE
UNITED STATES

BUSINESS REPLY MAIL
FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 40 ARMONK, N.Y.



POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE:

IBM Corporation
1 Culver Road
Dayton, New Jersey 08810

Fold and tape

Please Do Not Staple

Fold and tape



International Business Machines Corporation

IBM Series/1 Event Driven Executive
Library Guide and Common Index

Order No. SC34-0645-0

READER'S
COMMENT
FORM

This manual is part of a library that serves as a reference source for systems analysts, programmers, and operators of IBM systems. You may use this form to communicate your comments about this publication, its organization, or subject matter, with the understanding that IBM may use or distribute whatever information you supply in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligation to you. Your comments will be sent to the author's department for whatever review and action, if any, are deemed appropriate.

Note: *Copies of IBM publications are not stocked at the location to which this form is addressed. Please direct any requests for copies of publications, or for assistance in using your IBM system, to your IBM representative or to the IBM branch office serving your locality.*

Note: Staples can cause problems with automated mail sorting equipment.
Please use pressure sensitive or other gummed tape to seal this form.

Thank you for your cooperation. No postage stamp necessary if mailed in the U.S.A. (Elsewhere, an IBM office or representative will be happy to forward your comments or you may mail directly to the address in the Edition Notice on the back of the title page.)

Reader's Comment Form

Cut or Fold Along Line

Fold and tape

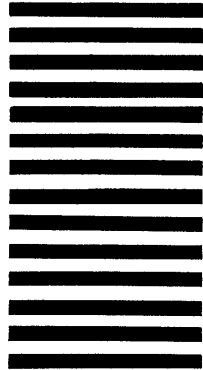
Please Do Not Staple

Fold and tape



NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED
IN THE
UNITED STATES

BUSINESS REPLY MAIL
FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 40 ARMONK, N.Y.



POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE:

International Business Machines Corporation
Information Development, Department 28B
P.O. Box 1328
Boca Raton, Florida 33432

Fold and tape

Please Do Not Staple

Fold and tape



IBM Series/1 Event Driven Executive
Library Guide and Common Index
Order No. SC34-0645-0

READER'S
COMMENT
FORM

This manual is part of a library that serves as a reference source for systems analysts, programmers, and operators of IBM systems. You may use this form to communicate your comments about this publication, its organization, or subject matter, with the understanding that IBM may use or distribute whatever information you supply in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligation to you. Your comments will be sent to the author's department for whatever review and action, if any, are deemed appropriate.

Note: *Copies of IBM publications are not stocked at the location to which this form is addressed. Please direct any requests for copies of publications, or for assistance in using your IBM system, to your IBM representative or to the IBM branch office serving your locality.*

Note: Staples can cause problems with automated mail sorting equipment.
Please use pressure sensitive or other gummed tape to seal this form.

Thank you for your cooperation. No postage stamp necessary if mailed in the U.S.A. (Elsewhere, an IBM office or representative will be happy to forward your comments or you may mail directly to the address in the Edition Notice on the back of the title page.)

Reader's Comment Form

Cut or Fold Along Line

Fold and tape

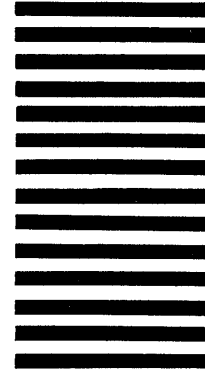
Please Do Not Staple

Fold and tape



NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED
IN THE
UNITED STATES

BUSINESS REPLY MAIL
FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 40 ARMONK, N.Y.



POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE:

International Business Machines Corporation
Information Development, Department 28B
P.O. Box 1328
Boca Raton, Florida 33432

Fold and tape

Please Do Not Staple

Fold and tape

